

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. /		No of Pages //	
Organization or Installation 5³/3			Location L2 BEACH		Period Covered		
5 BN. 46 INF 198 L18			BT 537073		From To		
					Hour 0001	Date 1 AUG 70	Hour 2400
					Date 1 AUG 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL OPENED BY 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK	MFR	D.K.		
2		0015	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT FOR 31 JULY HMC 18/67 3/25 % 15/28 0/14 A 4/99 2/56 0/0 1/16 1/7 B 4/102 4/16 0/1 0/2 0/3 C 2/94 0/34 0/27 2/20 0/13 D 3/98 2/60 0/0 1/14 0/14 EM 3/75 0/8 2/53 1/12 0/2 ER 0/24 0/21 0/0 0/1 0/2 TOTAL 34/659 11/380 2/101 20/203 31/659	5 2/3	D.K.		
3		0100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BOWSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEXA P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
4		0200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO J4 BOWSACK BY PFC GRECI	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL				GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
533			L2BEACH		From To				
5BN. 46INF. 198 LIB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	3 AUG 70	2400	4 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
5		0300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P 3	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
6		0400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
7		0500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-5	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
8		0600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
9		0630	(W) KTY DECKER AND SET KAWA INDUTY	MFR	NR				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 3		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
From			To				
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
10		0650	(w) Sky Spots		52/3		OK
			SPUR 377057 HIT 5 TIMES				
			TIMES - 1815, 1827, 1844, 1844				
			0438 - TOTAL OF 25-500 LB				
			Ramp As				
			SP4 PLatoon To SP4 BLANSET				
11		0655	(w) From BDE - AIR STRIKE		52/3		OK
			To go in A 0900				
			SPUR 339088				
			CHANGED CLEARED By S-3-WWW				
			SP4 PLatoon To SP4 BLANSET				
12		0700	(w) ST REPS FOR 546th INF To		M		OK
			SET LARK By SP4 BLANSET		ARTY		AK
			Annex A D-7				
13		0800	(w) ST REPS FOR 546th INF To		M		OK
			SP4 CULPUPPER By SP4 BLANSET		ARTY		AL
			Annex A P 8				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 4		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S ² /3			L2 Bench		From To		
SRM 46 INF 199 LBS			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	2406 70	2400 2406 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
14		0900	(W) SIT REPS FOR S ¹ /46TH INF TO		m		DR
			SP4 CULPPEPPER By SP4 BLANKETT		ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-9				
15		1000	(W) SIT REPS FOR S ¹ /46TH INF TO		m		DR
			SP4 CULPPEPPER By SP4 BLANKETT		ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-10				
16		1100	(W) SIT REPS FOR S ¹ /46TH INF TO		m		DR
			SP4 CULPPEPPER By SP4 BLANKETT		ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-11				
17		1200	(W) SIT REPS FOR S ¹ /46TH INF TO		m		DR
			SET LARK By SET RAWA		ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-12				
18		1205	(W) TO I00915 - H/LN 28 PUT IN AIR		S ² /3		DR
			STRIKE AT GRID BT-339088				
			TOT 0900 - 24-500 POUNDS				
			100% ON TARGET				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER LOG				Page No <u>5</u>		No of Pages <u>11</u>	
Organization or Installation <u>5th Bn</u>			Location <u>L2 Beach</u>		Period Covered		
			From			To	
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Hour	Date	Initials
18	cont		100 To within 50 meters down to foliage. No sufficient BDA.				
			SP4 Culpepper to SP4 Blawitt				
19	1215		(C) Air Car Mission #44		6 ² /3	02	
			02/0600 To 02/1800				
			LH BT-3803 LR BS5195				
			Night Hawk Mission #42				
			01/1900 To 02/0800				
			LH BT 3517 LR BT-3906				
			SP4 Culpepper to SP4 Blawitt				
20	1955		(C) Passed to Lt. Howard at Bde. CG wanted Hoi Chanh operation. Box passed to Division. Wanted all air units notified and box designated no fire zone		5 ² /3	07	
			GRID HL 2615 LR 3011				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 6		No of Pages 11	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION					PERIOD COVERED			
5213					LZ BETH			
5 Bm 46 INF 198618					18T-537073			
					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	1 AUG 70	2400	1 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out						
20	cont		01/1200 To 03/1800					
			LT HOWARD By LT DECKOR					
21	1300		LWSIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To		m		DK	
			LT HOWARD By SP4 BLANSETT		ARTY		TB	
			ANNEX A P-13					
22	1400		LWSIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To		m		DK	
			SP4 CULPEPPER By SP4 BLANSETT		ARTY		TB	
			ANNEX A P-14					
23	1445		(U) CALLED WEEKLY PLANS TO		S2/3		DK	
			SP4 CULPEPPER By SGT RAWA					
24	1500		LWSIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To		m		DK	
			SP4 CULPEPPER By PFC McIntosh		ARTY		TB	
			ANNEX A P-15					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 7		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
573			L2 BENCH		From To		
5846 INF 198418			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					1001	1 AUG 70	2400 1 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
25		1600	SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P 16	m ARTY	DR TB		
26		1700	SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT				
27		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-18	m ARTY	DR TR		
28		1820	(U) SIT NDP'S CALLED TO BDE TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-19	m ARTY	DR TB		
29		1830	(U) KLT DECKEN AND SGT RAWL OFF DUTY	MFK	DR		
30		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTISON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MER	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No	No of Pages
Organization		Installation	Location	Period Covered	
From		To		Hour	Date
52/3		42 BEACH		Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB		BT-37073		0001	2 AUG. 70
Hour	Date	Hour	Date		
0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	1 AUG 70		
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
In	Out				
31	1845	(C) SABRE 70 ON STATION VR BOX 32 AND 33. SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	52/3	D.K.	
32	1900	(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. P.M.	
33	1930	(C) SABRE 70 BROKE STATION COMP. BOX 32 AND 33 RESULTS- GRID BT.355077 TRAIL NORTH TO SOUTH BT. 382065 TRENCHLINE 100 M LONG 3-4 M. WIDE BT 368021 STREAMBED WITH RECENT ACTIVITY. SGT. SCHEETZ BY PFC GRECI	52/3	D.K.	
34	2000	(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI	m ARTY	D.K. P.M.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 9		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation 523			Location 12 BEACH		Period Covered			
					From		To	
5BN 46 INF 198 L18.			BT- 537073		Hour 0001	Date 1 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 1 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
34	"CONT."	2000	(U) ANNEX A P-21					
35		2035	(C) TAM KY TOI: LINK GRID 2712 HOI CHANH KILLED 2 VC THEN SPOTTED 20 VC CALLED ARTY. WILL SWEEP 1ST LIGHT SGT SCHEETS BY PFC GRECI	523	D.K.			
36		2100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMEHOK ANNEXA P-22	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.			
37		2200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.			
38		2215	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT- 1 AUG. HHC 18/167 3/25 % 14/27 9/15 A 4/97 2/56 % 3/18 9/13	523	D.K.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG						Page No 10		No of Pages 11	
Organization of Installation				Location		Period Covered			
S 7/3				LZ BEACH		From		To	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.				BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
						0001	1 AUG 70	2400	1 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out							
38	"CONT."	2215	(C) B 4/100 0 % 4/84 9/15						
			C 2/94 1/36 9/25 1/3 9/18						
			D 3/98 2/57 0/13 1/4 9/14						
			EM 3/75 9/8 2/53 1/11 9/3						
			FR 9/24 9/21 9/6 9/1 9/2						
			TOT. 34/655 8/203 2/104 24/268 9/80						
39		2220	(C) TOI: 2131 SNOOPY GHOST				S 7/3		D.K.
			GRID BT. 316131 NUMBER						
			OF PAKS LINK. MOVING						
			SOUTH EXPENDITURES						
			27x.81mm 17x105 AND						
			1 W.P.						
			SGT. SCHEETS BY PFC GRECI						
40		2300	(4) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.				M		DK.
			SP4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI				ARTY		RM.
			ANNEX A				P. 24		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL									

No of Pages //

Location
LZ-BEACH.

To

BT. 537073

1 AUG. 70.

Initials

D.K.

R.M.

P-25

D.K

AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK

Signature

Signature William W. Wick

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

1 August 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continuous operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with BF Co #931. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 311000 July to 011000 August 1970.

311000 at BT286086 Co A had urgent dustoff for one personnel who detonated enemy trip frag, evaded to 27th surg.

311220 at BT245087 Co A rec enemy SAF, not SAF & mortar fire, res: 1 US WIA, D/O to 91st Evac

311745 at BT295087 Co A had MA detonated, res: 1 VC/NVA KIA.

311950 at BT423062 Co B eng 3 VC while in ambush position, VC returned approx 5 rds SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 1 VC evaded south, 2 AK47 CIA, VC WIA D/O to 91st Evac.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 011000 to 021000 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known, and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts combined operations w/Co C in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Moves by vehicle from FSB FAT CITY to Chu Lai at 10930 and conducts retraining.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E: Recon: OPORD to Co D, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT3115, BT3609.

Mortars: 1 lt tn & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AH/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AH/PPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BOZ

1 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #213-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 31 July to 1 August 1970.

Agent report, 241800 July 1970, B rating, 70 VC of V/20 comp loc BT428027, mission to harass hamlets 4 & 5 of KY SANH ville, 31 Jul - 2 Aug.

Agent report, 240800 July 1970, B rating, 130 VC of 409 Sapper Bn, loc BT227005, mission unk.

Agent report, 200600 July 1970, B rating, 130 VC of 402 Sapper Bn, loc: BT375080, KY THIANG, mis: rocket NUI MIEU outpost & harass DUC BO hamlet of KY CHANH ville & KHUONG DAI & KH JONG THO hamlet of KY CHANH ville, between 31 Jul - 4 Aug.

Unknown, 311925, BS256970, Code B.

Unknown, 312020, BT245122, Dn CF, Code B, fired 18x8".

Unknown, 312023, BS298974, Code B, fired 18x8".

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970.

a. 310715 Co A, BT245087, had MA detonated, res: 1xNVA KIA, wearing green uniform, 1xtruck w/clothing & 1 chieftain HC CIA

b. 311000 Co A, BT285081, had 1 pota detonate trip frag, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 27th Stry.

c. 311220 Co A, BT285085, noo SAF fire unk size enemy force, Co A returned SAF & fired 81mm mortars, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O 91st Bn, many casualties unk.

d. 311745 Co A, BT295087, had MA detonated, res: 1xNVA KIA, body was stripped of clothing when Co A reached area.

e. 311745 Co A, BT423062, while on ambush, spotted 3 NVA, one w/SAF, res: 1xNVA KIA, 1xNVA WIA CIA, 2xAK50 CIA, 1xbillfold w/documents CIA, NVA WIA D/O to 91st Bn, DCA 1915, documents over'd to 19th LFW, confirmed NVA by documents from unit 125 (Chu Lai front).

f. 312220 HILL 270, BT421047, res. 5x60mm mortars from unk loc. HILL 270 & FAT CITY fired counter mortar (miss), no casualties.

3. (U) RADAR: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970: NONE

4. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 310700 July to 010700 August 1970:

EMPT	SR	SS	EMPT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0537	0627	1915	2005	0423	1023	02	01 AUG 70
0538	0627	1915	2005	0515	1901	00	02 AUG 70

Acknowledge

WIERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

17 AUG 70
CONFIDENTIAL

Co A: Continues patrols and ambushes in AO bounded by BT2710 & BT3305. 4 AUG returns to Chu Lai for retraining.

Co B: Conducts retrain 1-3 AUG. CAS on 4 AUG from Chu Lai to LZ at BT273113. Conducts search and clear operations with emphasis on patrols and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2414 & BT3008.

Co C: Continues operations with emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3305.

Co D: Continues present search & clear operations from patrol base at BT326129 in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409, emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

E RECON: Remains OPCON to Co D, performs reconnaissance mission in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409.

E MORTARS: 7 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec on FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 w/Co D

Forward Tec remains at KY TRA.

CONFIDENTIAL

*Journal File
For 1 Aug*

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
52/3			BT 537073		From To		
5 BN 46 Inf 198 LIA			LT Beach		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	1 Aug 70	2400 1 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts combined ops				
			w/Co C in AO bounded by BT				
			2710 & BT 3206. A - NDP - BT				
			286086 Ambushes 1/A - BT				
			289090. 3/A - BT 291083.				
			B Co. Chu Lai Rfit				
			C Co. Conducts combined ops				
			w/Co A - C - NDP - BT 281086				
			Ambushes 1/C - BT 285085.				
			D Co. Conducts search & clear				
			ops in conjunction with E Recon.				
			Operating in AO bounded by BT-				
			3115 & BT 3609. D - NDP - BT 326129				
			Ambushes 2/D - BT 321129, 3/D - BT 323120				
			4/3/D - BT 322120.				
			E Recon. Combined ops with Co D-				
			E Recon NDP RT 326129				
			E Mobs. 1 Lt tm & huy sec Hill				
			270 & FSB Fat City.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	Don Patterson

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No <u>2</u>		No of Pages <u>12</u>		
CONFIDENTIAL Organization or Installation <u>52/3</u> Location <u>12 BEXH</u>					Period Covered				
					From		To		
Hour		Date		Hour		Date			
0001		2 AUG. 70		2400		2 AUG. 70			
Item No		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
		In	Out						
6			0500	(u) Aitress for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.	
				Apt. Lark by P2C Grci.		ARTY		A.E.	
				Annex A P-5					
7			0600	(u) Aitress for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.	
				Apt. Lark by P2C Grci		ARTY		A.E.	
				Annex A P-6					
8			0610	(u) Aitress 73 on station		m		D.K.	
				for first light VR on		ARTY		A.E.	
				grid - 377037					
				Apt. Lark by SP4 Monahan					
9			0620	4.2 REPORT					
				(c) 4.2 REPORT					
				1) 1 5) 12					
				2) 0 6) 2					
				3) 12 7) 1					
				4) 13 8) 15					
				Culpeper by PFC Grci.					

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty		Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE OFFICE OF THE

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No/

No. of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

2 Aug. 70

2400

2 Aug. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Ap 4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by P2C Grace Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
3		0200	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by P2C Grace ANNEX A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0300	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by P2C Grace ANNEX A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
5		0500	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by P2C Grace ANNEX A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signatures

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 3	No of Pages 2	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
53			L2 BEACH		From	To	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out					
10		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and A04 Krommenhoek off duty.		MFR	D.K.	
11		0632	(U) 1st Lt. Decker and Sgt Rawa on duty		MFR	DR.	
12		0700	(U) S.I. Reps for 546th INF to SP/4 CULPHER by SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-7		m ARTY	DR AG	
13		0725	(U) From BDE - Sky SPOTS BT-419018-1950hrs 4-500lb Bombs BT-378061-2235hrs 9-500lb Bombs BT-383057-2255 12-500lb Bombs SP/4 PLATEN To SP/4 BLANSETT		S ² /3	DR	
14		0730	(U) SABRE 73 Tot 0210620 While on VR spotted movement ATERID BT-377037 - INSURED		S ² /3	DR	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 4		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation				Period Covered			
S 713				From To			
5 Bm 46 EWF 198413				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
BT-537073				0001	2 Aug 70	2400	2 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
14	cont		Blues AT 0640 - EXTRACTED Blues AT 0723 hrs FROM PZ AVE RESULTS - BROKEN STATION AT 0730 SP4 PLATEAU BY SP4 BLANSETT				
15	08003		(U) SIT BACK FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPENTER BY SP4 BLANSETT Annex A P-8	AM ARTY	DR TB		
16	0850		(C) Tamky, LAZ 01/1700 Hoi Chanh PLATOON while on patrol made CONTACT WITH UNKNOWN ENEMY SIZE FORCE - NEG Friendly CASUALTIES - RESULTS 3 VC KIA LAK 47 CIA EXTRACTED FROM Box This morning AT 0600HR PRESENTLY WAITING FOR TRUCKS AT TAMKY INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT EXTRACT BY FOOT	S 713	DR		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				Page No. 5		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5913			L2 Bunch		From To		
58th 46th INF 148 LIA			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	2 AUG 70	2400 2 AUG 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
16	CONT		GRID OF INCIDENT BT-264124 SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 BLANSETT				
17	0835		(C) Tam Ky - Tot 01/2003 Hoi Chanh Platoon while on AMBUSH MADE CONTACT WITH UNKNOWN SIZE ENEMY FORCE ENGAGED WITH S&F RESULTS NEGATIVE FRIENDLY CASUALTIES 3 VC KIA NEG WEAPONS CIA GRID OF INCIDENT BT-223207		5913		DR
19	0900		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC McIntosh ANNEX A D-9		m ARTY		DR TB
20	1000		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To SET LARK BY PFC McIntosh ANNEX A D-10		m ARTY		DR TB
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No <u>6</u>		No of Pages <u>12</u>		
Organization or Installation <u>SP/3</u>			Location <u>L2 Bench</u>		Period Covered			
					From To			
<u>5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIR</u>			<u>RT-537073</u>		Hour <u>0001</u>	Date <u>2 AUG 71</u>	Hour <u>2400</u>	Date <u>2 AUG 71</u>
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
21		1030	<u>Box 42</u> <u>(C) NIGHT Hawk 02/1900 To 03/0600</u> <u>UL BT 3513 LR BT 3906</u> <u>AIRCAN Box 44</u> <u>03/0600 To 03/1800</u> <u>UL BT 3803 LR BT 5198</u> <u>APPROVED BY L1T DECKER</u> <u>SP/4 PLATEAU To PFC MCINTOSH</u>	<u>SP/3</u>	<u>DR</u>			
22		1100	<u>(W) ST REPS FOR 5/46TH INF To</u> <u>PFC CRUZ By SP/4 BLANSITT</u> <u>Annex A P-11</u>	<u>M</u> <u>ARTY</u>	<u>DR</u> <u>TB</u>			
23		1115	<u>(C) TIME REQUEST A VR ON</u> <u>GRID BT 435020 - REFERENCE</u> <u>A OLD BOONB FROM AIR STRIKE</u> <u>PASSED GRID To SQUAD MATTIA 2</u> <u>AKO INFORMED BMCO</u> <u>SP/4 CULPEPPER By SET CAMP</u>	<u>SP/3</u>	<u>DR</u>			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature				

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 9	No of Pages 12
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
5013		12 Bench		From	To
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	1200		(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SGT ROWE ANNEX A P. 12	m ARTY	DM TB
25	1300		(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 ROWE ANNEX A P. 13	m ARTY	DM TB
26	1350		(2) TIME - TOE 1343 STRONG #6 3 ROCKS METAL DETECTED ETO W. GRID BT-429018 ALSO CLEARANCE BECAUSE OF FRIENDLY IN AREA SP/4 CUPPER BY SP/4 BLANSETT	S 7/3	PK
27	1400		(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CRUS BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P. 14	m ARTY	DM TB
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 8		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5713			LZ BEACH		From To		
58046 INF 198418			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	2 AUG 70	2400 2 AUG 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
28		1500	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPREDER BY SP4 BLANKETT ANNEX A P-15	m ARTY	DR TB		
29		1600	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPREDER BY DEC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-16	m ARTY	DR RM		
30		1700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPREDER BY DEC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-17	m ARTY	DR TR		
31		1710	(u) CALLED NDC'S TO BDE TO SP4 CULPREDER BY DET RAWA ANNEX A P-18	m ARTY	DR TR		
32		1715	(c) INTELL FROM BDE "B" BRING 010730 AUG 70-60VC V/20 COMPANY - LOC AT BT 382124 KY CHAM VILL	5013	DR		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 9	No of Pages 12		
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered				
573		L2 BRANCH	From	To			
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
				0001	2 AUG 70	2400	2 AUG 70
32	cont		MISSION: HARASS DUC FO				
			HARASS ON 02 AUG				
			"B" RATING 010900 UNK VC				
			UNIT 170 VC LOCATED AT				
			BT-374096 Ky THON				
			MISSION: Rocket HARASS				
			Ky SANK VILL + Ky KHUONG				
			VILL				
			LT HARRIS TO SGT RAWA				
33	1800		(W) SGT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO				
			SP4 CULPERRER By SP4 BLASSETT				
			ARTY				
			P-19				
34	1832		(W) LT DECKER AND SGT RAWA				
			OFF DUTY				
35	1830		(W) 1ST LT. PATTERSON AND				
			SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

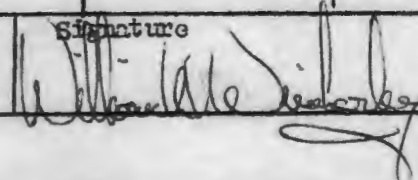
CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No/6		No of Pages/2		
Organization or Detachment			Location			Period Covered			
52/3			BT 537073			From To			
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073			Hour Date		Hour Date	
0001			2 AUG 70			2400		2 AUG 70	

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1900	(U) Address for 5/46 INF. to A4 Bonoack by PFC Greco ANNEX A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. R.M.
37		2000	(U) Address for 5/46 INF. A4 Bonoack by PFC Greco. ANNEX A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. R.M.
38		2000	(C) C 1/2 C.A. 030700 AUG 70. PZ - LZ Atinson and LZ Chippewa LZ-378056 5 lift birds - all of 6 1st lift - 5 birds LZ Atinson 2nd lift - 3 birds LZ Atinson 2 birds LZ Chippewa 3rd lift - 2 birds LZ Chippewa PAK COUNT C 1/2 LZ Atinson 47 LZ Chippewa 20	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No (1)		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LT BEACH		From		To	
BT-537073					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	2 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
38	"CONT."	2000	(c) SP4 Johnson by PFC Greci		D.K.			
39		2005	(c) Pre-planned AIR Strike 030930 AUG. 70.	5 2/3	D.K.			
			GRID BT. 375080					
			Zt. Brown by PFC Greci					
40		2030	(c) FOXHOLE REPORT - 2 AUG. 70	5 2/3	D.K.			
			HHC 18/167 4/25 % 12/148 9/4					
			A 4/99 2/59 9/10 2/15 9/15					
			B 4/100 % 9/1 4/84 9/15					
			C 2/94 1/37 9/26 1/13 9/18					
			D 3/98 2/60 9/13 1/13 9/12					
			EM 3/75 9/8 2/53 1/2 9/2					
			FR 4/24 9/21 % 9/1 9/2					
			TOT 34/675 11/210 2/103 24/266 9/78					
41		2100	(v) Address for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.			
			SP4 Bonsack by PFC Greci	ARTY	R.M.			
			ANNEXA P-22					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No/2	No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
5 2/3		L2 BEACH	From To			
5BN. 46INF 198L18.		BT 537073	Hour 0001	Date 2 AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 2 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
42		2200	(u) Aitrops for 5/46INF Ap4 Bomack by P2C Gredi Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.	
43		2300	(u) Aitrops for 5/46INF Ap4 Bomack by P2C Gredi Annex A P-24	m 5 2/3 ARTY	D.K. R.M.	
44		2400	(u) Aitrops for 5/46INF Ap4 Bomack by P2C Gredi Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.	
45		2400	(u) Journal Closed by 1st Lt. Patterson and Ap4 Krommenhoek	MFR 5 2/3	D.K.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			
WILLIAM M. WINTERMAY, CAPT, INF 5						

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

No of Pages

1

1

MFR

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

2 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INSUM #214-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 1 to 2 August 1970: NONE

2. (O) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

042035 Aug rec from TAM KY HGI cpm, via BT2712, killed 2 VC, spotted 20, call arty, swept area, neg results.

3. (O) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

012131, observed unk number moving N-S, BT316131, exp 27x81mm mortars and 17x105s.

4. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 010700 to 020700 August 1970.

EMIT	SR	SS	EMIT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0538	0627	1915	2005	0515	1901	00	02 Aug 70
0538	0628	1915	2004	0605	1935	01	03 Aug 70

Acknowledgo

WILKESVILLE
IAC

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DOZ

2 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Synthesis

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA MARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and armed & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 011000 to 021000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021000 to 031000 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food/drink operations, interdiction known, and suggested routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts combined operations w/Co C in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Conducting rotation at Chu Lai. Reaction force for Bn.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206, emphasis on patrols & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & armed & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:

Recon: 0100H to Co D, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT3115, BT3609.

Mortars: 1 lt tn & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tn & hvy sec PSD FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/TPS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/TPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WILSON
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No /		No of Pages / 3	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.			L2 BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	3 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(u) Journal passed by 1st Lt Patterson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.		
2		0100	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
3		0200	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
4		0300	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
5		0400	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
52/3			12 BEACH		From To				
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	2 AUG. 70	2400	3 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
6		0500	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Ap4 Bonarck by PFC Gredi Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
7		0545	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 1 5) 12 2) 0 6) 2 3) 12 7) 0 4) 13 8) 14	52/3	D.K.				
8		0600	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Ap4 Bonarck by PFC Gredi Annex A P-6	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
9		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinsonson and Ap4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.				
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Ames and Sgt. Rawn ON DUTY	MFR					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature				
CONFIDENTIAL									

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 3		No of Pages 5	
Organization of the Unit				Location			
5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.				BT. 537073			
CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered			
From				To			
Hour		Date		Hour		Date	
0001		3 AUG 70		2400		3 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
10		0635	(C) WARDORD 23 ON STATION FOR VR BOX 32, 33, 44 SGT LARK BY PFC GRECI	5 2/3	DKR.		
11		0700	W/SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT ANEXA P-7	vm ARTY	DK AE		
12		0800	W/SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CRUZ BY SET RALPH ANEXA P-8	m ARTY	DK AE		
13		0830	(W) Helix 01 - BDA for in strike GRID 375080 tot 02/1418 complete 021422 Dropped 12-1000 lbs 507000 TRACET 5070 within 41.2 miles - Results on 2 secondary fire YK Adrenal By SP4 BLANSETT	5 2/3	DK		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SRM 46 W/ 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001

3 AUG 70

2400

3 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

14

0900

(U) SIT REFS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

DR

PFC CRUZ BY SP4 McINTOSH

ARTY

TR

ANNEX A

D-9

15

1000

(U) SIT REFS FOR 3/46TH INF TO

M

DR

PFC CRUZ BY SET RAWA

ARTY

TR

ANNEX A

P-10

16

1015

(U) Helix 24 - AIR STRIKE

S²/3

DR

BT 375080 TOT 0940

COMPLETE 0950 - DROPPED

28-500 LBS Bombs

BDA DESTROYED 1 BUNKER

AND 2 TUNNELS

PFC CRUZ BY SET RAWA

17

1025

(C) Ly Tin - 0900hrs

NATIONAL POLICE AND P.F

OPERATION - 03/0800 To 03/1800

BT 415085 To 385115 To

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 6		30 of Page 15	
Organization and Installation			Location		Period Covered		
543			12 Beach		From To		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
21		1300	(W) SIT Raps For 5/46th INF To SP4 Platen By DFC ABel Annex A 13	m ARTY	DR TB		
22		1400	(W) SIT Raps For 5/46th INF To SP4 Platen By DFC ABel Annex A P 14	m ARTY	DR TB		
23		1500	(W) SIT Raps For 5/46th INF To SP4 Platen By DFC ABel Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR TB		
24		1555	(C) URI: BT 325039 To 1545 EXPANDER 271055-8-1755 AS 310987 12-1055 8-8" BS 286989 12-105 9-8" AT-243113-361055 18-8" 8-1755 LT. HARRIS By SGT RAWA	5213	DR		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DA FORM 1594 (R) **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 7 Do of Page 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

58046 INF

1980 LIB

LT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

3 AUG 70

2410

3 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
25		1400	(W) ST REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MORTON By SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-16	RM ARTY	DM TB
26		1655	(W) CALLED NPPC FOR A, C, D, ER TO SP/4 COLPAPER BY SET PAWN ANNEX A P-17	RM ARTY	OK RM
27		1700	(W) ST REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 COLPAPER BY SET PAWN ANNEX A P-18	RM ARTY	OK RM
28		1715	(C) LY TIN OPERATION 03/1700 TO 04/0700 PLT OF THE 104 WORKING IN BOX 360120, 370103, 394129 390140 NPPF OPERATION RESULTS 4 DRAFT DODGERS	5213	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page 88		In of Page 13	
CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered			
Organization or Installation				From To			
5213				L2 BETH			
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
	In	Out					
28			SP/4 GILPEPPER BY PFC ARW				
29		1800	(4) Airtrops for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondsack by PFC Abel Annex A P-19	m	3 AUG 70	2400	3 AUG 70
30		1830	(4) 1ST LT. JONES AND SGT. RAWA OFF DUTY	MFR			D.R.
31		1830	(4) 1ST LT. PATINSON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MFR			D.K.
32		1845	(C) WARKORD 23 ON STATION FOR VR BOX 44 AND 33 SGT. LARK BY PFC GRECI	S 2/3			D.K.
33		1900	(4) Airtrops for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondsack by PFC Greici Annex A P-20	m			D.K.
				ARTY			P.M.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 29

20 of Pages 13

Organization or Installation
32/3

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

SBN 46INF. 198LIB

BT. 537073

Hour
0001

Date
2 AUG 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34		1905	(C) Warlord 23 comp. VR of Box 33 and 44 with neg. results SP4 Bondack and PFC Greci	5 2/3	D.K.
35		1910	(C) LATE ENTRY TO: 031630 While in patrol base A&C rec. 5 rds 60-mm mortar from grid BT- 283078 A&C ret. fire with small arms and mortars Box 0800 meters. Swept area with neg. results Neg. casualties BT- 286086 SP4 Bondack by Apt Krummholz	5 2/3	D.K.
36		1920	(C) AIR CAU REQUEST Box 41 040600 - 041800	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R) 10/64

Page No. 10

No. of Pages 13

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198418.		L2 BEACH		From		To	
		BT. - 537073		Hour 0001	Date 3 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 3 AUG. 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
36	"CONT"	1920	(C) 4L 2904 LR 3904 LR 2696 LR 2995 approved by Lt. Patterson Apt. Lark by PFC Greci	5 2/3		D.K.	
37		1925	(C) LRI BT. 221228 LARGER THAN CODE D. ARTY WILL NOT FIRE UPON BECAUSE OF SIZE SGT. LARK BY PFC GRECI	5 2/3		D.K.	
38		2000	(C) Address for 5/46 INF. Apt. Boudak by PFC Greci Annex A P-21	m ARTY		D.K. R.M.	
39		2007	(C) Requests for Air Strike GRID BT 295065 BT 327046 Beacon Drops BT-318036 BT 238063 BT 260050 Apt. Lark by PFC Greci	5 2/3		D.K.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Page No. 11

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

533

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BNL 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537 073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

3 AUG 70

2400

3 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
40		2100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF Apthonsack by PFC Greco Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
41		2105	(u) HHC 18/08 4/24 0 1/129 9/5 A 3/99 2/56 9/1 1/7 9/5 B 4/99 0 9/1 4/83 9/5 C 2/94 1/36 9/5 1/5 9/8 D 3/100 2/62 9/13 4/3 9/2 FM 3/15 9/7 2/53 1/3 9/2 ER 9/24 9/20 0 0 9/4 TOT. 33/659 9/207 2/103 22/270 9/81	5 2/3	D.K.
42		2200	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Apthonsack by PFC Greco Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
43		2220	(u) INTELL FROM LETINH ITEM #1 from S-2 DATED 031815 9/3 RATING	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R) 1-70

Page No/2

No of Pages/3

Classification or Designation

52/3

Location
LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date
3 AUG. 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
43	"CONT"	2220	(C) On 021830 Aug. 70 1 VC P.H., title and commander unk., appeared at BT. 423023 mission - to destroy Chu Lai air strip NOW - 5 AUG. 70. Individual wound. Comment - maybe V-20 ITEM #2 from 5-2 DATED 031815 C/3 RATING On 022300 Aug. 70 3VC approached fence around Chu Lai air strip but were discouraged by an electric light which illuminated the area. Apt. Acheets by 4th Comment		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE SENT: 07/12/2011 08:00:00

2000-2001

Location

Partial Correlation

 $5\frac{2}{3}$

L2 BEACH

354

10

58N 46 INE 198 LB.

BT. 537073

How
000

3. AX

2400

3 AUG 80

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
44		2300	(4) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bondack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
45		2400	(4) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bondack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
46		2400	(4) Journal Closed by Lt. Pettinson by and Ap4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade	of Officer or Official on Duty
----------------------	--------------------------------

ITALIAN M. VERDE, CPT, INF, S3

Signature _____

Signature _____

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

8 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd Inf becomes OPCON to 5-46th Inf. Co B, 5-46th Inf becomes OPCON to 1-52nd Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031000 to 041000 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Moves by air from PZ at BT284084 to Chu Lai East on 040700 to conduct retrain.

Co B: On 040700 becomes OPCON to 1-52nd Inf.

Co C: Performs search and clear operations in conjunction with Echo Recon in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in conjunction w/Co A in area bounded by BE3115 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:-

Recon: Moves by air on 040700 to link up with Co C at BT325120, LZ BT288086. Performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Co G, 1-52nd Inf: Combat assaults to LZ at BT378058. Performs search and clear operations in area bounded by BT3608 & BT3904. OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec PSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 in Chu Lai undergoing maintenance

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

John

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIP-BCZ

3 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #215-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 2 to 3 August 1970.

Unknown, (BT374096) VC unit, 170 VC, mission: to harass KY SANH Ville and KY KHUONG Ville.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

a. 011700 (late report), Ref: Hoi Chanh contact, KIAug, swept area, res: 3xVC KIA & 1xAK47 CIA. grid BT264124.

b. 012203 (late report), Ref: Hoi Chanh plt made contact, unk size force, res: 3 VC KIA, neg friendly casualties, grid BT223207.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TME REPORT: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

021355, 3 pers w/metal, moving E-W, BT429016, neg clearance.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 020700 to 030700 August 1970.

EMINT	SR	SS	EMINT	MR	MS	ILLUM
0538	0628	1915	2004	0605	1935	01
0538	0628	1915	2004	0652	2008	03

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY

3 August 1970

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>
UANG THI (P) FORCES				
202nd Signal Bn (-)	210	BT3708	30 Jul 70	AR
78th Rct (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS4099	02 Jul 70	AR
706th LF Co	60	BT2311	15 Jul 70	CH
V-1; LF Co	65	BT2913	23 Jul 70	AR
74th LF Co	50	BT3706	27 Jul 70	AR
75th (VIC) LF Co	56	BT2714	15 Jul 70	CH

Enemy Initiated Activity

Remained light during the past week with very little contact.

S-2 Assessment

The level of activity will probably continue to be low during the coming week with possible harassing tactics stopped up during the low illumination period. Most of the enemy's efforts will probably be toward gathering of food and supplies in preparing for the coming monsoons.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

No of Pages

Organization or Installation
5th Bn 46th Inf
198th Inf Bde

Location
Chu Lai, RVN
BS538071

Period covered:

From

To

Hour
0001

Date _____

Hour
2400

Date _____

3Aug70

2400

3Aug70

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	
---	--

JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature _____

Signature James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
From		To		From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5213		BT 53073		0001		3 Aug 70	
5 BN 46 IN		198 LIB		2400		3 Aug 70	
L2 Beach							
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co - Conducts combined ops				
			w/Co C in AO bounded by				
			BT 2710 & BT 3206. A - NDP.				
			BT 286086. Ambushes. 1/2 - BT				
			292085, 4/1 - BT 289088, 3/4 - BT				
			288083.				
			B Co - Chu Lai Refit				
			C Co - Conducts combined ops				
			w/Co A - C - NDP - BT 286086.				
			Ambushes 3/4 - BT 286085.				
			D Co - Conducts search & clear ops				
			in conjunction w/ER in AO bounded				
			by BT 3115 & BT 3609. D - NDP				
			BT 326129 Ambushes 3/4 - BT 325115.				
			3/3 - D - BT 323120, 4/3 - D. BT 329113.				
			E Recon. operating with D Co -				
			NDP - BT 286086.				
			E Mothes. 1 Lt tm 1 hr sec				
			H. 11 270 - 5 FSB Fall City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL				Don Callman			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DATE OFFICER'S NO.				Page No/		No. of Pages /2	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
573			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	2 Aug. 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Ap 4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.		
2		0100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Grece Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
3		0200	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Grece ANNEX A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
4		0300	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Grece ANNEX A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
5		0500	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by PJC Grece ANNEX A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

NTJ

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. /		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			L2 BEACH		From To		
BT. 537073			Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
			0001	4 AUG. 70	2400	4 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Patterson and Ap4 Krommenhoek	MER	D.K.		
2		0100	(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
3		0200	(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
4		0300	(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Gresi annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
5		0400	(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature GROUP - 4			
CONFIDENTIAL				Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 2		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
				From		To	
5 BN 46 INF. 198 BDE		LZ BEACH BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date 4 AUG. 70	Hour 2400	Date 4 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
6		0405	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR. 0105 SENT SNIPER REPORT TO BDE. SGT LARK BY SP4 KAMMENHOK				
7		0500	(U) Address for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Borsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
8		0546	(C) Blue Ghost 24 on station for VR of Bx 44 Sgt. Schreets by PFC Greci	5 2/3	D.K.		
9		0600	(U) Address for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Borsack by PFC Greci Annex A P-6	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
10		0605	(C) 4.2 REPORT 1) 1 2) 0 3) 12 4) 13 5) 14 6) 8 7) 0 8) 22	5 2/3	D.K.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3 of 3

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

4 AUG. 70

2400

4 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

10

"CONT." 0605

Agt. Lark by PFC Greci

DK

11

0607

(C) LARK SPOTS

52/3

D.K.

GRID T.O.T. EXP.

5

311997 0215 "10x500LB.

285970 0207 7x500LB.

318036 0140 5x500LB.

Agt. Lark by PFC Greci

12

0620

(C) BLUE GHOST 24 BROKE

52/3

D.K.

STATION. NEG. RESULTS

Agt. Sheets by PFC Greci

13

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

DK

AP4 Krommenhoek off Duty

14

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawa

MFR

OR

on Duty

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL						Page 34		No of Pages																																																																																																	
Organization or Installation			Location			Period Covered																																																																																																			
SM 46 Tnf			L2 BAKA			From To																																																																																																			
SM 46 Tnf 198 LIB			BT-537073			Hour	Date	Hour	Date																																																																																																
						0001	4 AUG 70	2400	4 AUG 70																																																																																																
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				Action Taken		Initials																																																																																																
15		0700	(U) SIT PERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO				m		DR																																																																																																
			SM 4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL				ARTY		MG																																																																																																
			ANNEXA P-7																																																																																																						
16		0714	(C) TMMF - STRING 6 13 PACKS				S 2/3		DR																																																																																																
			MOVING E TO W																																																																																																						
			GRID BT 429018 + BT 434019																																																																																																						
			NINE POLITICAL CLEARANCE																																																																																																						
			SM 4 P/TEN BY PFC ABEL																																																																																																						
17		0735	(C) Fox hole Report				S 2/3		DR																																																																																																
			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>18</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ANC 144</td> <td>167</td> <td>25</td> <td>0</td> <td>197</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A 6</td> <td>4</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>156</td> <td>97</td> <td>56</td> <td>10</td> <td>18</td> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B 6</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>154</td> <td>100</td> <td>27</td> <td>84</td> <td>15</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C 6</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>154</td> <td>94</td> <td>36</td> <td>13</td> <td>13</td> <td>18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D 6</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>158</td> <td>98</td> <td>57</td> <td>53</td> <td>14</td> <td>19</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E 3</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>63</td> <td>75</td> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td>11</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F 1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30</td> <td>24</td> <td>21</td> <td>104</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>44</td> <td>34</td> <td>8</td> <td>2</td> <td>24</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOT 854</td> <td>655</td> <td>202</td> <td>104</td> <td>218</td> <td>80</td> </tr> </table>				16	18	3	0	15	0	ANC 144	167	25	0	197	15	A 6	4	2	0	2	0	156	97	56	10	18	13	B 6	4	0	0	4	0	154	100	27	84	15		C 6	2	1	0	1	0	154	94	36	13	13	18	D 6	3	2	1	1	0	158	98	57	53	14	19	E 3	3	0		1	0	63	75	8		11	3	F 1	0	0	2	0	0	30	24	21	104	1	2	44	34	8	2	24	0	TOT 854	655	202	104	218	80			
16	18	3	0	15	0																																																																																																				
ANC 144	167	25	0	197	15																																																																																																				
A 6	4	2	0	2	0																																																																																																				
156	97	56	10	18	13																																																																																																				
B 6	4	0	0	4	0																																																																																																				
154	100	27	84	15																																																																																																					
C 6	2	1	0	1	0																																																																																																				
154	94	36	13	13	18																																																																																																				
D 6	3	2	1	1	0																																																																																																				
158	98	57	53	14	19																																																																																																				
E 3	3	0		1	0																																																																																																				
63	75	8		11	3																																																																																																				
F 1	0	0	2	0	0																																																																																																				
30	24	21	104	1	2																																																																																																				
44	34	8	2	24	0																																																																																																				
TOT 854	655	202	104	218	80																																																																																																				
			S-1 TO SET RAWA																																																																																																						

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Page 15	of 20
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
SBM 46th INF 19TH ADE		L7 Bunch		From	To
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		0800	(W) SIT REPS 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABE1 ANNEX A P-8	mm ARTY	DR TB
19		0805	(U) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION OF VR IN BOX 41 SP/4 CULPREDER By PFC ABE1	S 2/3	DR
20		0845	(C) A" TOE 04/0715 WHILE CHECKING OUT MECHANICAL FOUND 1 VC KIA AND WAS CARRYING A LIGHTER AND TOBACCO - NEG WEAPON HTI AREA WITH MORTARS GRID OF INCIDENT BT-295086 SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABE1	S 2/3	DR
21		0900	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPREDER By PFC ABE1 ANNEX A P-9	mm ARTY	DR TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

L2 Bench

5 Bm 46101 1970 L13 BT-537073

Period Covered	
From	To
Hour Date	Hour Date
0001 4 AUG 70	2400 4 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22		0901	(C) BLUE HOST 26 BRKW STATION NEG RESULTS SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL	5213	DR
23		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO PFC CRUZ By PFC ABEL Annex A P 10	m ARTY	OR TB
24		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-11	m ARTY	OR TB
25		1200	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTEN By PFC ABEL Annex A P-12	m ARTY	OR TB
26		1205	(C) Ly Tin - PF - OPERATIONS PF PLT-140 - 04/1900 to 05/0700 464075 to 449067 to 463059 to 475067	5213	OR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
		In	Out			
26	Cont			PI-PLT 76+128+175 04/1900 To 05/0700 430/100 To 4/5090 To 425090 To 440092 PF PLT 126- 04/2000 To 05/0300 494028 To 493034 To 495035 SP/4 CULPEPPER By SP/4 BLANSETT		
27			1300	(W)SIT RPTS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR TB
28			1400	(W)SIT RPTS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-14	m ARTY	DK TB
29			1500	(W)SIT RPTS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-15	m ARTY	DR TB
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 4 AUG 70
 REF: 148 CIB
 BT-537073
 0001 4 AUG 70 2400 4 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PLATON BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-16	m ARTV	DK TB
31		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SAV MITCHELL BY SGT RAWA ANNEX A P-17	m ARTV	DK TB
32		1755	(S) KYTRA TOF 04/1620 KYTRA RETRIEVED 5 RDS 60mm MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION APPROX 800 METER TO NORTH RF ^{CO} 931 RETURNED SAFE AND 60mm MORTARS ENEMY RDS FALL SHORT OF KYTRA APPROX 100m OFF PERIMETER - GUNSHIPS WORKED ON EG BT 315098 NIG CONFIRMED ENEMY KILLS SP/4 MASTER BY PFC ABEL	S ² /3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: **CONFIDENTIAL**
 Signature:

Item No.		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials
In	Out						
34		1800	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Mader by PFC Abel Annex A P-18	m	ARTY	DR	Rm
35		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt. Rawa off duty	MFR		D.R.	
36		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Ap4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	A	D.K.	
37		1845	(c) Warlord 15 on station for VR of Bx. 44 Sgt. Lohman by PFC Greci	S 2/3		D.K.	
38		1900	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-19	m	ARTY	D.K.	R.M.
39		1910	(c) Warlord 15 Coms. VR of Bx. 44. Reg. results	S 2/3		D.K.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL		Page 10	
Organization or Activity	Location	Period Covered	
543	L2 Bunk	From	To
S. B. 46141 108TH AB RE 537073		From	To
		4 AUG 71	2400 4 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
39	"CONT"	1910	(C) Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Greco.	5 2/3	D.K.
40		1925	(C) CA. PZ AND LZ TIMES A CO 1ST PZ 1805 1 LZ 1817 2ND PZ 1832 2ND LZ 1845 B CO 1ST PZ 1635 1ST LZ 1655 2ND PZ 1715 2ND LZ 1732 3RD PZ 1744 3RD 1800	5 2/3	D.K.
41		1940	(C) Requested 1 Scout Dog for C 1 Scout Dog for D for 05 AUG. Lt. Howard by Lt. Jones.	5 2/3	D.K.
42		2000	(u) Airtips for 5/46 INF Ap4 Bonoack by PFC Greco Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. RM.
43		2005	(u) NDPS passed to Bde Ap4 Bonoack		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL					Page No.		In of Pages	
Classification or Designation			Serial No.		Initial Control			
			42 8001					
58th VLT INF 198TH AB BT-537073			4 Aug 70		2400		4 Aug 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
43		2005	(u) 77 DPS passed to Bde Ap4 Bondack by PFC Greci Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.			
44		2020	(c) TR TARGET 770.1H3491AR 4L 3205 LR 4000 Agt. Acreets by PFC Greci	5 2/3	D.K.			
45		2025	(c) RF operation 041900 TO 051800 RF 1/32 GROUP BT 353146 BT 364143 BT 366165 BT 374156 Agt. Lark by Ap4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.			
46		2100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bondack by PFC Greci Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL			Date		Time	
Incident No.			Date		Time	
In			Out		Time	
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Initials	
47		2200	(u) Witness for 5/46 INF.		m	D.K.
			Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greco		ARTY	R.M.
			Annex A P-23			
48		2200	(c) YOI: 041830 RF: 931		5-2/3	D.K.
			Captured 2 VC Guerrillas			
			FEMALE NAMES - LE THI NHAN			
			Age 20, LE THI CHAN Age 18.			
			They are sisters and both			
			residents of Ky Yen			
			Village, 20m Ky District.			
			Subjects stated they			
			have been village			
			guerrillas for about 2 yrs.			
			Mission - village security			
			at time of capture they			
			had neg. wpns. or			
			information. BT 297090			
			Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greco			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
50		2220	(C) FOX HOLE REPORT HHC 18/171 3/22 0/0 15/135 0/4 A 3/99 0/0 0/11 3/74 0/4 B 4/99 3/67 0/2 1/16 0/4 C 2/95 1/40 0/21 1/16 0/8 D 3/100 2/62 0/13 1/14 0/11 FR 0/24 0/20 0/0 0/0 0/4 FM 3/75 0/7 2/51 1/14 0/3 33/663 0/218 2/98 22/269 0/78	S2/3	OK.
51		2300	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. A04 Borsack by PFC Greco. Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
52		2400	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. A04 Borsack by PFC Greco Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.
53		2400	(u) Journal closed by 1 st LT. Bittman and A04 Krommerhok	mtr	P.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. VEDER, CPT, INF, 35

Signature

William M. Veder

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

4 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #216-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 3 to 4 August 1970.

Info from LY TIN, 0/3 rating 021830 at BE423023, appeared 1 VC plt title & commander unk, mission: to destroy Chu Lai air strip 5 Aug, indiv wpns, S2 comment, maybe V-20.

Info from LY TIN, 0/3 rating 031815, 3 VC approached fence around Chu Lai air strip, discouraged by electric light which illum area.

Unknown, 031305, BT243113, unk size, 250M rad, exp 36x105's, 18x8", & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BT325039, unk size, 600M rad, exp 27x105's & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BS310987, unk size, 250M rad, exp 12x105's & 8x175's.

Unknown, 031545, BS286989, unk size, 600M rad, exp 12x105's & 9x8".

Unknown, 031925, BT221228, unk size, did not exp radius to large.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

a. 031630 Co O, BT286086, while in patrol base, A & C rec 5 rds 60mm mortar from enemy grid BT283078, A & C ret SAF & mortars, prox 800 meters, swept area w/neg results, neg casualties.

b. 040715 Co A, BT295086, while checking MA, found 1 VC KIA, dressed in black PJs & was carrying lighter & tobacco, neg wpn.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

040714, BT429018, detected 13 pers moving E-W, neg clearance.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 030700 to 040700 August 1970.

EMIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0538	0628	1915	2004	0652	1935	03	04 Aug 70
0539	0628	1914	2003	0739	2008	07	05 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER

S2

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

4 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: 1-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #301. Co C, 1-52nd Inf returns to control of 1-52nd Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 August 1970.

031630 Co A & C in patrol base rec 5 rds enemy 60mm mortar fire, ret SAF & mortars, swept area, neg results, neg friendly casualties.

040715 Co A checked out mechanical ambush, found 1 VC KIA at BT295086, H&I w/mortars.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 041000 to 051000 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducts retraining at Chu Lai; returns by air at 041230.

Co B: CAS on 041200 from Chu Lai East to LZ at BT240117, performs search & clear operations w/emphasis on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes in AO Box BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Performs search and clear operations in conjunction with Co A in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3609. Maximum emphasis is on patrols & manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:

Recon: Moves by air on 041230 to link up with Co C at BT288083, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

Richard J. Decker

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORT - 159.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			BT 537073		From To		
5BN 46Tnd 198LIB			LT Beach		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	4Aug70	2400 4Aug70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken	Initials
			Summary				
			A Co. Chu. Lai Pce				
			Retraining.				
			B Co. Conducts search & clear				
			opns vic BT 2411 NDP-				
			BT 240117.				
			C Co. Conducts combined				
			opns with E/Recon. in AO				
			bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206.				
			C Co NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes				
			3/C - BT 288085.				
			D Co. Conducts search & clear				
			opns in AO bounded by BT 3115 &				
			BT 3609. NDP - BT 326129.				
			Ambushes. 2/D - BT 320120, 1/D - BT				
			323125, 4/2/D - BT 321125.				
			E-Recon. Conducts combined opns				
			w/C Co - E Recon - BT 286086.				
			E Mortars - 1 Lt tm & hvys				
			11.11 270 & FSB Fat City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL				Dan Callinan			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages / 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2/3

LE BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198 L18.

BT. 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

5 AUG 70

2400

5 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
Sgt Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt 4 Bonack by PFC Grei
Annex A P-1

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.B.

3

0200

(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt 4 Bonack by PFC Grei
Annex A P-2

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.B.

4

0300

(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt 4 Bonack by PFC Mr. Ginter
Annex A P-3

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.B.

5

0400

(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt 4 Bonack by PFC Mr. Ginter
Annex A P-4

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 2

No of Pages 16

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52
3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT - 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

5 AUG 70

2400

5 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
6		0500	(u) Advised for 5/46 INF. A/C H. R. Brock 14 Per Mr. Entick. Annex D 0-5	m DR-4	D.K. M.G.
7		0525	(c) Warlord on station for UR of Box 44. Agt. Lark by Agt. Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
8		0530	(c) TOI 050420 Rec. 5-7 rad artillery apparently 155 in Ky 2nd control fire zone from a battery to the NW of Ky 2nd. US authorities in Tam Ky notified, requested check fire. All American arty check fired and Tam Ky said neg. ARVN fire. Agt. Lark by Agt. Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation

CONFIDENTIAL

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT- 537073

0001

5 AUG. 70

2400

5 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
89		0540	(C) TOI: 050445 Approx. 9nd. 155 landed in Ky 2nd Control 3rd zone. At least 1 rd. landing in Ky 2nd Village area unk. number wounded. U.S. and ARVN artillery check fired. 3am Ky at 0512 report no ARVN tubes within reach of Ky 2nd firing. Closest proximity - 250 METERS. Further information to follow. BT 318089 Apt Zerk 14, Apt Krommenhoek	53/3	D.K.
10		0600	(u) Airtags for 5/46 INF. Apt Bonack by PFC YR Dmtoch Annex A P-6	m ARTY	D.K. M.A.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page 304

No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

5BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

5 AUG 70

2400

5 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
11		0630	(C) TOI: PRIORITY D/O EGR 2VN SCHRAPNEL TO LEGS AND FACE. D/O 83 COMP. D/O AT 0620 DEST. 91ST EVAD. DUSTOFF PATIENTS ARE RESULT OF ARTILLERY FIRED INTO KY TRA CONTROL FIRE ZONE. <i>Lt. Hank W4 Lt. Krommenhoek</i>	52/3	D.K.
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT Pattinson and <i>Lt. Krommenhoek off</i> <i>duty.</i>	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SGT RAWA <i>on duty</i>	MFR	DR
14		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5146TH INF TO SP4 CULBERTSON BY PFC ABEL <i>Annex A P-7</i>	m Airtly	DR MG

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 5

No. of Pages 16

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BETH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn. 46 INF 198413

BT-537023

0001 5 AUG 70 2400 5 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15		0705	(U) E-MORTARS 4.2 REPORT 1-0-12-12-12-2-0-14 SP4 MITCHELL By SP4 KRAMER	S ² /3	OK
16		0715	(C) FROM TAM KY - CHIEU HOI PLATOON TOE 0510345 MAJOR CONTACT WITH UNKNOWN SIZE ENEMY FORCE. EXCHANGED SAFE RESULTS - ALL FRIENDLY CASUALTIES - 9 VC KIA 4 M16 - 1 M79 - 1 CKC CIA BT-232200 SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL	S ² /3	OK
17		0800	(U) SJT ROPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL ANNEXA P-8	m ARTY	OK TS
18		0855	(C) FROM KY TRA - REFERENCE MISS 8, 9, 11 - FOLLOW UP		OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEXL

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

53046 Int 198410

BT-537073

0001 5 AUG 70 2400 5 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

18

cont

OF RESULTS OF ARTILLERY

INCIDENT - 1 PF KIA 2 PF WIA

EVAC TO CHU LAI 2 CIVILIANS KIA

5 BUNKERS BURNED BURNED AT

KY TRA VILL - APPROX GRID

BT-320092

SP4 PLATON BY SP4 BLANKETT

19

0900

WREST FIVE FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

OR

SP4 PLATON BY SP4 RUMER

ARTY

TB

ANNOXA

P-9

20

0955

GRID CO TO 0510805 AT

S²/3

OR

GRID BT-323126 HAD LMA

DETONATE D² COVERED AREA

WITH MORTAR FIRE - A PATROL

WAS SENT OUT AND FOUND

HEAVY BLOOD TRAIL WITH

BITS OF FLESH AND BONES

TRAIL WAS FOLLOWED A

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 17

20 of 20

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Bnd

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Day

Month

56M46 INF 198641R

AF: S37073

0011 56M46 198641R 2001 56M46

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
20	0600		SHORT DISTANCE REQUEST TRACKER Team SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL		
21		1000	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER By SGT RAINA Annex A P-10	m ARTY	OR TB
22		1045	(C) B ¹⁰ TOE 0510855 - 1/B while on patrol found two structures, a ^{tinny} tinny 2 ft By 3 ft 20 ft long and 2 chicken pens, also spotted one VC engaged in SAI Results 1 VC KIA 1 US Typ M-2 CARBINE CIA Two structures Burned and destroyed - GRID 236106 SP4 Master By PFC Abel	S ² /3	OR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: MAY 20 1966 **CONFIDENTIAL**

Organization or Installation

SP4

Location

LZ BTRC

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SP4 46th 198 413

RT-537073

0800 5/20/66 2100 5/20/66

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23		1045	(W) B ^{CO} 05/0855 2/B while on patrol found small VC base camp. 2 together and 4 Black ^{smithy} (smoke) shop with tools. 5 bunkers 10 ft by 10 ft with covers. Also found chickens. Burned and destroyed structures GRID RT-240119 SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL	S ² /3	DR
24		1100	(W) SIT RAPS FOR 5/46TH INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annua P-11	m ARTY	DR FR
25		1200	(W) SIT RAPS FOR 5/46TH INF SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annua P-12	m ARTY	DR FR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 05/10/85

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No.

of 15 Pages

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BORD

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SR 4641F 198618

RI-537073

5/10/85 21 5/10/85 21

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26		1801	(U) C ^o V52 TCE 05/0850 Vc while on patrol moving west about 500 m from NDP - Point man tripped trip flare - After trip flare detonated two claymores detonated one right after the other Claymores were facing east on trail. Possibly command detonated SRIC-370070 Results - 2 US KIA 1 US DOA 8 US WIA - D/O called at 0850 complete at 0940 Dust off 52 and Slow Motion 3 made dust off - evached to 91st Names of US wounded @ KRAUS - KIA 2 - GRAIG - KIA	5 ⁰ /3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Collection <i>57/3</i>		Location <i>438000</i>		Initial Report Date <i>5/16/70</i>		Time <i>2100</i>	
<i>5R46/AF 198418</i>		<i>RT-537073</i>		<i>5/16/70</i>		<i>2100</i>	

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
<i>26</i>	<i>Cont</i>		<i>3) GRIGGS - KIA (OOA)</i> <i>4) CAROW - WIA</i> <i>5) DLOWERS - WIA</i> <i>6) LT. AUSCHOLMAN - WIA</i> <i>7) WILKERSON - WIA</i> <i>8) MOOS - WIA</i> <i>9) HARRISON - WIA</i> <i>10) REYNOLDS - WIA</i> <i>11) FARRINGTON - WIA</i> <i>SP/4 PLATON BY SET RAWA</i>		
<i>27</i>		<i>1250</i>	<i>1c) Reference MSG 20</i> <i>D^{co} TAF 0510905 found</i> <i>one VC KIA by the mechanical</i> <i>ambush that was detonated</i> <i>Blood trails indicated</i> <i>2 other individuals were</i> <i>wounded and evaded to</i> <i>the east - GRID BT-323126</i> <i>Master By Abel</i>	<i>57/3</i>	<i>DA</i>

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL			Page No.		Date	
Classification or Designation			Serial		Index	
S915			LT-544		To	
S946101 102118			RT-577123		S946101 102118	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
28		1255	(C) R ^u Tot 05/1200-2/B found a 250 lb bomb Requested an E.O.D team BT-237124 PFC CRUZ By SP4 BLANSETT	S913	DR	
29		1300	(C) SIT RERS For 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By ^{SP4} PFC BLANSETT Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR TB	
30		1400	(C) SIT RERS For 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT Annex A P-14	m ARTY	DR TB	
31		1500	(C) SIT RERS For 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT Annex A P-15	m ARTY	DR TB	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

Classification or Identification
595

Location
LT. BUCH

Report Period

From

To

From

To

From

To

5/4/46 181108

AT-537073

5/4/46 181108

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/4/46 INFTO SP/4 MA-1EN BY PFC ABEL Annex A P-16	m ARTY	OK TB
33		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/4/46 INFTO SP/4 PLUTEN BY PFC ABEL Annex A P-17	m ARTY	OK TB
34		1755	(U) CALLED NDPS TO BDET SP/4 PLUTEN BY PFC ABEL Annex A P-18	m ARTY	OK TB
35		1800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/4/46 INFTO LT Harsh BY PFC ABEL Annex A P-19	m ARTY	OK TB
36		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Jones and Sgt. Rawa off duty.	MFR	D.R.
37		1830	(U) 1ST Lt. Patterson and		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL					Date		Page	
Incident No.			Date		Time		Location	
37-9166			12-18-73		2100		SHE-70	
Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
37	"CONT"	1830	Ap4 Krommenthal on duty	MFR	D.K.			
38		1845	(c) Warlord 25 on station for VR of Box 44 Ap4 Culpepper by PFC Greci	S3/3				
39		1900	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Culpepper by PFC Greci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. R.M.			
40		1913	(Q) Warlord 25 comp. VR of Box 44 req. finding Ap4 Culpepper by PFC Greci	S3/3	D.K.			
41		1930	(c) Requested Air Strike BT. 245100 suspect enemy location Quang Ngai Province Apt. Park by Lt. Jones	S3/3	D.K.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL							
Incident No.		Time		Description			
In	Out	From	To	Date	Time		
42	1945	FOXHOLE REPORT - 5 AUG 70				S ₂	
		HHC	14/60	3/25	0/126	0/9	
		A	3/99	0/7	3/18	0/4	
		B	4/100	3/69	0/2	1/16	0/13
		C	2/99	1/43	0/22	1/16	0/8
		D	3/100	2/62	0/13	1/13	0/12
		EM	3/75	0/7	2/30	1/13	0/5
		ER	0/24	0/20	0/0	0/0	0/4
43	2000	(u) Address for 5/46 INF.				m	
		AP4 Culpeper by PFC Preci				ARTY	
		Annex A P-21				R.M.	
44	2100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF.				m	
		AP4 Culpeper by PFC Mac Green				ARTY	
						R.M.	
45	2105	(c) LATE ENTRY TOR: 1800					
		PF RECON PLT. CHIEU HOI					
		PARTICIPATING 051600-071600					
		GRID BT. 432099 STAYING AT					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				
Incident No.		Time		Location
In	Out	From	To	Date
45	CONF. 2105			5/2/73
		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken
		(C) THIS LOCATION TONITE		5 2/3
		WEARING CAMOFLAGED FATIGUES,		D.K.
		CARRYING M-16s. PRLJ SENT		
		FOR PROVINCE RECONNAISSANCE.		
		Ap4 Culpeper by PFC MK Intosh		
46	2107	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR: 1800		5 2/3
		060330 TO 061700		D.K.
		PF PLT. 174 & 175 PARTICIPATING		
		IN BOX BT. 448083 TO BT. 445070		
		TO BT. 460070 TO BT. 450060		
		Ap4 Culpeper by PFC MK Intosh		
47	2110	(C) PF LOCATIONS KY SANH		5 2/3
		AMBUSHES BT-433042 AND		D.K.
		BT. 434054		
		Ap4 Culpeper by PFC MK Intosh		
48	2200	(4) Address for 5/46 INF.		M
		Ap4 Culpeper by PFC Gredi		ARTY
				R.M.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

SRM 461NF	198619	BT-537023	mm	58.670240	58.670240
-----------	--------	-----------	----	-----------	-----------

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer:
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 041000 to 0501000 August 1970.

041620 KY TRA FSB rec 5 rds 60mm enemy mortar fire, ret SAF & 60mm, neg casualties, neg results.

050445 9 rds 155mm landed in KY TRA control fire zone, 1 rd landed in ville area, 3 VN KIA unk number wounded. US & ARVN arty check fired, investigation to follow.

050655 1/B at BT236106 found 1 tunnel, 2 hooches, & 1 black cement shop w/tools, 5 bunkers, 10'x10', spotted 1 VC, eng w/SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, 1xM2 carbine CIA.

050805 at BT23126 Co D had 1 MA detonate, swept area, found blood trails, 1 VC KIA.

050850 1/C 1-52nd Inf while on patrol detonated two enemy mines believed to be command detonated claymores, res: 3 US KIA, 8 US WIA, grid of inc: BT370070.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 051000 to 061000 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609, emphasis on saturation patrolling and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710, BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 tl tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

AVDF-BOZ

CONFIDENTIAL

5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel
6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US KIA, 8 US WIA
Enemy - 2 VC KIA

W.M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
OPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 40th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

5 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #217-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 4 to 5 August 1970.
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 August 1970.
 - a. 041620 KY TRA, BT315098, rel 3x60mm mortar rds, 100 M outside perim, gunships exp on suspected enemy lbc, neg cas.
 - b. 041830 RF Co #931, BT297090, captured 2xVC (FM); sisters & have been VC for 2 yrs in KY YEN VILLE, names: LE-THI NHAN (20), LE THI CHAN (18), will be interrogated & sent to TAM KY.
 - c. 050420 KY TRA, CPZ rec ost 9x155" rds, 1 rd hit KY TRA V, lle, res: 2 VN civ wounded, D/O to 91st Evac, check fire was requested on all US & ARVN arty, neg arty in KY TRA range was firing at time of incident according to TAM KY.
3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 August 1970: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORT: 040700 to 050700 August 1970: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 040700 to 050700 August 1970.

FMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1914	2003	0739	2041	07	05 Aug 70
0539	0628	1914	2003	0824	2114	12	06 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

mmell
HATCHER

12
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DA FORM 159

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No/	No of Pages 2
Organization or Installation			Location	Period Covered		
S2/3			BT 531073	From	To	
5Bn 46 InP 198 LTB			L2 Prach	Hour	Date	Hour Date
				0001	5 Aug 70	2400 5 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
			Summary			
			ACo Chu Lai for returning			
			B Co Conducts search & clear			
			ops in AO bounded by BT 2113			
			BT 2609. B - NDP - BT 235124			
			Ambushes 2/B - BT 235117, 1/2/B -			
			BT 230113, 2/2/B - BT 227107			
			C Co. Conducts search & clear			
			ops in AO bounded by BT 2710			
			BT 3206 E Recon is opcon to C Co			
			C - NDP - BT 286086, Ambushes			
			3/C - BT 292082, 4/3/C - BT 291086			
			D Co. Conducts search & clear			
			ops in AO bounded by BT 3115			
			BT 3609. D - NDP - BT 326129			
			Ambushes 3/D - BT 323135, 3/3/D - BT			
			327136, 4/3/D - BT 321125			
			E Recon - Opcon to C Co - NDP			
			BT 286086.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			
			CONFIDENTIAL <i>Don Collins</i>			

[illegible]

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

533

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF 198 AIB.

BT. 537073

0001

6 AUG. 70

2400

6 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

5

0300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Ap4 Culpeper by PFC M. McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex 9

P-6

6

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Ap4 Culpeper by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex 7

P-7

7

0500

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Ap4 Culpeper by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex 9

P-8

8

0540

(c) 4.2 REPORT

5²/₃

D.K.

1) 1 6) 12

2) 0 7) 2

3) 12 8) 0

4) 13 9) 14

Ap. Kirk by Ap4 Kromannick

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 3	No of Pages 20
Organization or Installation			Location	Period Covered	
S 2/3			LZ BEACH	From	To
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			BT.- 537073	Hour	Date
				Hour	Date
Item No	In	Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0545	(c) Warlord 23 on station for VR Box 44 & 33 Apt. Lark 14 Apt Krommenhoek		D.K.
10		0600	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Apt Gilsop by PFC Greco Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
11		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Patterson and Apt Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt RAWA Annex A P.	MFR	DR
13		0700	(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th INF to SP/4 Platoon By DFC RBH Annex A P-7	M ARTY	OK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page 24

20 of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S7/3

Location

L7 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Rm 46 Inp 19821R

BT-537073

00016 Aug 70

2400 6 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
14		0745	(C) WARLORDS 23 Tot 06/0645 BT GRID 343077 - FOUND WORKED FIELDS AT BT 339078 FOUND MARK WORKED FIELDS AT BT 348087 worked with OLD BUNKER SP/4 CULPEPPER By PFC ARK1	S7/3	PK
15		0800	(W) SET REPS FOR 5/4 TH INF TO SP/4 Platoon By PFC ARK1 ACCOMPLISHED P-8	ARTY	DR RM AR
16		0845	(C) FROM FWD TAC TAM KY IS HAVING A PF PLT FROM TAM KY TOW B ^{CO} TO LOOK FOR WEAPONS CACHE 2 clicks north of B ^{CO} PRESENT LOC. B ^{CO} WILL PROVIDE SECURITY AND LOOK FOR CACHE	S7/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of Page 20

Organization or Installation

5th

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Aug 46 INF 198 LIR

RT-537073

0001

6 Aug 71

2400

6 Aug 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
16			LTC WOODSZYSLI To PFC ABEL PFC ABEL To SP4 CULPEPPER		
17		1100	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL Amul A P-11	M ARTY	DR RPM
18		1200	(C) Initial SPOT on C 1-52 For 06/09 TOI 06/0925 C 1-52 received 15 to 20 rds SAF from 50 to 75 meters of NDP. Estimated enemy sgd. 5 US WIA was to 91st was at 0935 received additional SAF Received additional SAF resulting in 3 US WIA in two incidents approx 0950/1030 - gunships took unknown amount	5 ² /3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page 38		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5713			L2 Bm ^h		From		To	
5 Km 46 INF ADLIG			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
18		cont	SAF. Duet off in process Arty, gunships, and TAC air requested / Arty fired Gunships and TAC air in station. This is an initial spot. More complete spot will follow SP/4 Platin By SP/4 BLANSETT					
19		1300	(WISIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 BLANSETT ARMY P-13	m ARTY	DR MG			
20		1320	(C) Referral MISC 18 Follow up SPOT REPORT C. 1/52 ToE 06/0925-1/c received work amount SAF from UNK size enemy force from the north of their location	5713	DA			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 107

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

LZ Bexel

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Am 46 LAF 198 L18

RT-537073

0001 6 Aug 71

2400 6 Aug 71

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

20

cont

C/S2 returned SAF called
arty. Requested gunships
Results 5 US KIA
No called 0925, completed
0935 Minuteman 20
Took packs to 91ST EVAC
GRID of incident BT 363066
SP4 Master By PFC ABH

21

1325

(W) Reference MSG 18,20
Follow up SPOT OF INCIDENT
MUSKET 37 06/1030
while assisting. C/S2
received approx 15 rds
AK47 fire, from BT:
364066 - Musket
altitude 300 ft SPEED
100 knots - C/S2 will
sweep area area.
SP4 Master By PFC ABH

52/3

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 8

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Bunch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46th INF 198 LIB RT-537073

0001 6 Aug 70 2400 6 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22		1345	(C) Refers MSG 21, 20, 18. Final SPOT C V52 To E 06/0945 Requested priority dust off 3 packs had minor gunshot wounds. C V52 engaged unk size enemy force. Received unk amount SAF. Gunships on station 06/1010 To ASSIST D/O. Arty was fired. Helix 23 conducted Napalm Bombs and Air Strike - GRID RT360070 D/O camp 1130 By D/O 57 EVAC to 27 SURV Helix air strike camp 1120 SP/4 Maston By PFC ABK1	52/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 23 JUN 71

CONFIDENTIAL

TIME: 2300

IN: 2300

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BENT

Facility Period

From

To

Hour

Date

Time

Date

5 Rm 46 LWF 198416

BT-537073

0001

6 AUG 71

2400

6 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23		1350	(c) B ^{CO} TOI 06/1145 - VB while on patrol had booby trap detonate injuring 1 US PRCK with shrapnel to mouth. Slow Motion 1 completed P/O 1150. Evac to 91ST LINE * of PRCK was 117. Booby trap was trip device set up chest high GRID of incident BT-240122 S ² /4 Master by PFC Abel	S ² /3	
24		1355	(c) B ^{CO} and PFs from Tam Ky. TOI 06/1205 VB while on combined operation with PFs from Tam Ky located 10 RPG RDS and 1 star light	S ² /3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R) **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 10 No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation
S213

Location
L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From To

Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	6 Aug 70	2400	6 Aug 70

S Bm 46 INF 198 LIB

RT-537023

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
24	cont		scope. Serial No# S-6929100 Fits on a RM-16. RPG's and starlight will be evac to Tam Ky By PF's. They were located behind a hootch in a hole covered with camouflaged materials GRID of INCIDENT RT-240122 SP14 Master By PFC Abel	S213	OK
25		1400	(W) Sit Reps for S/46th INF To SP14 Master By SP14 Blumett Annex A P-14	m ARTY	OK MG
26		1405	(C) Intell from Bde Blrating - 05/0600 Aug 70 180 NVA of idenf unit moved from Quang Ngai	S213	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DET OFFICER'S LOG				Page No.	No. of Pages
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
543		L-2 Beach		From	To
5Bn46Inf 198 LIR		BT-537073		Hour	Date
				Hour	Date
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	cont		6 BT. 358027 - My Son Hambit. Mission work. Comment - this is a normal AO for 78th Rocket Bn and 402 sapper Bn However, not enough info to confirm this unit ident at this time PFC CRUS to PFC ARE	5 ² / ₃	DR
27	1407		(U) From BDE AIR STRIKES 06/1110 AT BT 360070 12 D's and 8/500lb NAFES and 1,260 rd of 20mm 06/1145 AT 360070 8/500lb NAFES 6 D's AND 1,320 rd of 20mm 06/1235 BT-360070 8/500lb NAFES 06/1250 BT-362068	5 ² / ₃	DR
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE FIRST PUBLISHED		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No.		No. of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
From			To		To		
Hour			Date		Hour		
Date			Date		Date		
5Bm 46 INF 198415			BT-537073		0000 6 AUG 70		
2400 6 AUG 70							
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
27	CONT		8/250 lb bombs 8/500 lb NAPES - 520 rds 20mm SP/4 Master To SP/4 BLANSITT				
28	1500		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO PFC CRUZ BY SP/4 ABEL ANNEX A P-15		m ARTY		OR RM
29	1507		(U) Reference MSG 27 AIR STRIKE - PRG PLANN GRID BT 245100 06/0900 - DROPPED 24 D's Lt. Korman To SP/4 Blansitt		S ² /3		OR
30	1515		(C) MINUTEMAN 15 TO 16/1435 Rec. 25 rds AK47 fire Required fire while taking Resupplies to C/52 ALT 100 ft speed 60 knots could not land with		S ² /3		OR
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			CONFIDENTIAL		Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5913

Location

LZ Betch

Period Covered

From

To

Year

Date

Year

Date

5 Apr 46 Int 198413

BT-537073

021 6 Apr 76

2100 6 Apr 76

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30	cont		Resupply. Neg casualties from minuter 15 Fire came from north. C's 2 returned SAI and requested gunships. GRID OF INCIDENT BT-364066 SP/4 MASTER BY PFCABE1	5913	DR
31		1600	(u) Lit Raps for 5/46th INF to DFCCRUE By SP/4 Blomset ANNEXA P-16	m ARTY	DR TB RM
32		1700	(u) SIT Raps For 5/46th INF SP/4 CULPEPPER By SET RAVIA ANNEXA P-17	m ART	DR TB
33		1710	(c) Reference MSG 30 Follow up SPOT REPORT C's 2 TOE 0611435		

CONFIDENTIAL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

760067

DA FORM 1594 (R) **CONFIDENTIAL**

Classification or Identification

5713

Location

+2 Bunk

Period Covered

From

To

From

Date

From

Date

5 Bn 46 LAF 198 LIR

RT-537073

1001

6 Aug 70

2110

6 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
33		cont	25 rd AK47-CY52 received unk amount SAF from the north and west of their location. Returned SAF. Results LUS WIA By Chapnell. D/O called at 1440 compl. 1531 Cross to 91 EURL - Pak had wound to right leg GRID of incident. BT 364066 Dunships worked area and arty called SP/4 Colpepper By PFC Abel		
34	1715		(w) From Ly Tin R.F. Operations R.F. Platoon 104 06/1500 To 07/0700 R.F. will be operating	S2/3	NR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R) 1-70

Page 1 of 1

Serial 1

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

5 Bm 46 INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

6 Aug 70

2400

6 Aug 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-

tials

36

1810

1C1 TmF 06/1740

5713

DM

String #6

3 Packs metal detected

moving W to E

GRID 437021

EXPANDED 8-4.2

at 1810

PFC Cross By Sgt Nason

37

1830

(W) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawa

MFR

D.R.

off duty.

38

1830

(W) 1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

Sgt 4 Krommenholt on duty.

39

1853

(C) Warlord 23 on station

5713

D.K.

for VR Box 44.

Sgt 4 Bonnar by PFC Greci

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)				CONFIDENTIAL		Serial Control	
From		To		Date		Date	
540006		00016		Aug 70		240006 Aug 70	
Time	Date	Initials, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
40	1900	(c) Airtel for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
41	1920	(c) Warlord 23 comp. VR Box 44 Neg. Results. Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greci	S $\frac{2}{3}$				
45	1945	(c) Change of plans. afternoon 7 Aug. 70 5/46 sniper team Alpha will be inserted with Abre Blues. Vicinity BT. 313148. Sniper team will remain after Blues extraction. They will be extracted on 8 AUG. Abre insertion team will remain as	S $\frac{2}{3}$	D.K.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

CONFIDENTIAL					Page 15 of 30	
Designation or Installation			Location		Period Covered	
S 2/3			L2 Bench		From	To
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Hour	Date
	In	Out			Hour	Date
45	"CONT."	1945	(c) reaction force for sniper team. Alpha company will be secondary reaction force.			
			Capt. Utimberly co-ordinated with 1/1 CAL at 1950 HRS.			
			Apt Task by Apt Hummerbrook			
46		2000	(u) Airtips for 5/46 INF.		m	D.K.
			Apt Bonack by PFC Gnezi		ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A		P-21	
47		2020	(c) Information ref.		5 3/3	D.K.
			injured para from C 1/52 passed to forward			
			20C			
			Apt Johnson by Apt Hummerbrook			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL						

DA FORM 1594 (R) **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page 19

of 21 Pages

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
533		L2 BEACH		From		To	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out				Hour	Date
			5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.	BT. - 537073	0001	6 AUG. 70	2400 6 AUG. 70
48		2100	(u) Airtels for 5/46 INF.	m			D.K.
			Ap4 Bondsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY			T.B.
			Annex A P-22				
49		2130	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT				
			HHC 18/65 2/22 % 1/134 %	533			D.K.
			A 3/99 % 0/1 3/80 1/2				
			B 4/99 3/69 0/2 1/17 9/11				
			C 2/99 2/43 0/23 9/6 9/17				
			D 3/100 2/64 0/3 1/3 0/10				
			EM 3/75 0/1 2/50 1/2 0/6				
			FR 0/24 0/20 0 0 0/4				
			TOT 33/661 9/225 2/45 22/173 9/69				
50		2200	(u) Airtels for 5/46 INF.	m			D.K.
			Ap4 Bondsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY			T.B.
			Annex A P-23				
51		2300	(u) Airtels for 5/46 INF.	m			D.K.
			Ap4 Bondsack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY			T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Page 10/20

26-22 9/10/11

[illegible]

6 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with BT Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 051000 to 061000 August 1970.

060925 & 060945 at BT363066 Co C 1-52nd Inf recd unk amt SAF from unk size enemy force. Co C ret SAF, fired arty, gunships exp, Helix 23 conducted diverted air strike in area, res: 8 US WIA. Co C will sweep area.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program.

Co A: 1 plt conducts eagle flight on 070800 to emplace sensor strings. PZ Chu Lai East, OBJ 1: BT424062; OBJ 2: BT455023; OBJ 3: BT435022. 1(-) acts as react force in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609, emphasis on saturation patrolling and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Performs search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609; emphasis is on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co E:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at Chu Lai w/61 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 8 US WIA
Enemy - NONE

WILLIAM M. WINBERLEY

CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

6 August 1970

SUBJECT: Dolly INTSUM #218-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 5 to 6 August 1970. NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 August 1970.
 - a. 050420 Ref Item 2, Co C, 5-46th INTSUM, dated 5 Aug, friendly casualties: 2 PF KIA, 2 VN CIV KIA, & 2 PF WIA, 5 houses destroyed.
 - b. 050805 Co D, BT323126, had MA detonated, fired mortars, swept area, found blood trails & pieces of flesh & bones.
 - c. 050850 Co C, 1-52nd Inf, BT370070, operating in 5-46th Inf AO, tripped booby trap w/claymores, res: 3xUS KIA & 8xUS WIA. D/O to 91st Evac.
 - d. 050855 1/B, BT240119, found sus VC base camp w/2 hooches, 5 bunkers, 1 cement shop, & chickens. Destroyed all structures.
 - e. 050855 1/D, BT236106, eng 1xVC, res: 1xVC KIA, 1xcarbine CIA, found 2 structures, 1 tunnel, & cooking pans. All items destroyed.
 - f. 052350 Co B, BT247122, spotted lights 700 M SE of NDP, fired arty, swept area, neg results.
3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 060700 August 1970: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORT: 050700 to 060700 August 1970: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 050700 to 060700 August 1970.

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1914	2003	0824	2114	12	06 Aug 70
0539	0628	1913	2002	0910	2150	19	07 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WIERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER, S2

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

D4 F07 159.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
From			To				
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co - Chu Lai. Per Retaining				
			B Co - conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 2113, BT 2609. B-NOP-BT				
			235124, Ambushes 2/B-BT 231119, 1/2/B-				
			BT 225116, 2/2/B-BT 229113				
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2710, BT 3206				
			Ambushes 3/C-BT 288087, 4/1/B				
			288087, 4/3/C-BT 284085, C-NOP				
			BT 286086.				
			D Co. Conducts ops in A.O.				
			bounded by BT 3115, BT 3609.				
			D-NOP-BT 326129, Ambushes 3/D				
			BT 322119, 1/2/D-BT 318118, 4/2/D.				
			BT 328120.				
			E Recon. Cpx on to Co. C. NOP-				
			BT 286086.				
			E mortar 1 Lt tm & hvy sec H. 11				
			2710, FSB Fat City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL					Don Callinan		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No, /

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

573

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 98418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

7 AUG. 70

2400

7 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(U) Journal opened by
Pvt Patterson and Ap4
Krammenhoek

MER

D.K.

2

0100

(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF
Ap4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.G.

3

0200

(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF
Ap4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.G.

4

0300

(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF
Ap4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-3

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.G.

5

0400

(U) Aitrep for 5/46 INF
Ap4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-4

m

D.K.

ARTY

M.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DIARY OF THE CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 2		No of Pages 18	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
58N 46 INF. 198 L18			BT-537073		From To		
					Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	7 AUG 70	2400 7 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
6		0420	(c) TOI 070340 2nd City		58/3		D.K.
			took approx 20-25 mortar				
			rds., 8-10 R.P.G. and unk.				
			amount of A.A.F. from				
			the north Prox 400m.				
			Artillery and mortars				
			were fired and				
			nighthawk was on				
			station. Artillery				
			reported 1 casualty				
			dusted off and 2				
			minor casualties				
			not dusted off.				
			Ap4 Bomack by PFC Grei				
7		0500	(u) Airtrops for 5/46 INF.		M		D.K.
			Ap4 Bomack by PFC Mr. Entosh		ARTY		M.G.
			Annex A		P-5		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S²/₃

Location

42 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

7 AUG 70

2400

7 AUG 70

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
8		0538	(C) 4.2 REPORT 1) 2 5) 31 2) 0 6) 4 3) 17 7) 7 4) 19 8) 42	S ² / ₃	D.K.
9		0600	(U) Airtels for 5/46 INF AP4 Bomack L4 PFC Greco Annex A P-6	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.
10		0625	(C) REF MSG #6 T.O.R. 070625 3/16 Artillery at Fat City reported results of enemy contact at 0340 friendly losses - 1-5 ton truck, 1 bunker, 1 L.S. PAK 523 Signal Bn. WIA evaced and 2 U.S. PAKS 3/16 ARTY WIA not evaced. Enemy losses - 1 VC KIA	S ² / ₃	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE OFFICER ON DUTY				Page No 4		No of Pages 18	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			LE BETH		From To		
501. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BF- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	7 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
10	"cont"	0625	(c) 4 satchel charges CIA and 9 CCHG. CIA Apt. Acrets by PFC Gresi		D.K.		
11		0630	(c) Yikarford 37 on station for UR Box 33, 44 Apt. Lark by PFC McINTOSH	S 2/3	D.K.		
12		0630	(u) 1st LT. Patterson and Apt 4 Krommerhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.		
13		0630	(u) 1st LT. Jones and Sgt RAWA on duty	MFR	DR		
14		0700	(u) S.T. Rears for S/V 6 Th WFT LT Mizel by PFC ABEL RADLEYA P-7	MC ARTY	DR MC		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 15

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

C-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46th INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001

7 AUG 70

2401

7 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15		0701	(U) WARLOK DS 37 To I 0640 Broke station - NEG RESULTS LT. BROWN By PFC McIntosh		
16		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTEN By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-8	m ARTY	DK TB
17		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To SP4 PLATEAU By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-9	m ARTY	
18		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF To SP4 PLATEAU By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-10	m ARTY	DK TB
19		1015	(U) PF OPERATION 07/1400 TO 07/2100 PF PLATS 73, 74, & 200 Operating in AO Box	S ² /3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S⁷/3

L2 Beach

From

To

SBM 46 INF 198 LIB

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

7 AUG 70

2400

7 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

19

cont

BT-410110, 390110, 390090

410090

NMSG HS - (From Ly Tin)

SP4 MASTER By SP4 Blansett

20

1100

(L) S.T. RPT FOR S/46TH INF TO

SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL

ANNEX A

P 11

m

ARTY

DK

TB

21

1200

(L) S.T. RPT FOR S/46TH INF TO

SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL

ANNEX A

P-12

m

ARTY

DK

TB

22

1225

(C) Ly Tin - PF OPERATION

PF PLT 201 - 07/2000 TO

12/0800

BT-490050 TO 505050

TO 490020 TO 505020

SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL

S⁷/3

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR UNIT OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 7		No of Pages 18	
ORGANIZATION OR DISPOSITION				Period Covered			
5th Bn 5th Inf 19821B				L2 BEACH			
BT-537073				0001 7 AUG 70 2400 7 AUG 70			
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out					
23		1255	(C) B ^{CO} T ^{OT} 07/1220 1/B while on patrol found 7- structures with bunkers inside. size of Bunkers 5x10 FT. also found pots & pans seen recently used structures burnt and destroyed bunkers EVID of INCIDENT BT 246115 SP4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL	S 2/3	DA		
24		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 PIETAN By PFC ABEL Annex A P-13	m	DP	TB	
25		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-14	m	DP	TB	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL		CONFIDENTIAL		Page 28		No of Pages 8		
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
575			L2 Betch		From To			
5 Bm 46 Inf 1821B			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
26		1500	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to 8P/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-15	m arty	DA MG			
27		1600	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to 8P/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-16	m arty	DA MG			
28		1700	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to 8P/4 Culpepper By Sgt Rana Annex A P-17	m arty				
29		1705	(u) Call to 1100 to Bldg					
29		1720	(c) C52 Tot 0711620 Mainstream 19 in process of approaching C52 LZ was hearing to make approach to deliver RIS receive unknown	5713	DA			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 9	No of Pages 18
Organization or Location 5th 3				Period Covered	
CONFIDENTIAL				From	To
5th 46 INF 198418 BT-537073				Hour	Date
				Hour	Date
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29	CONT		amount of automatic SAF. from approx enemy grids, BT-358066 355078. Results 2 US as bird with extent of injuries - packs received gun shot wounds to the foot. Evac to 91st at 1835. C's 32 engaged area with SAF. Results neg result to. FRENCH GRID Take names TETTY and LEARY. They were from C's 32. 356086 SP/4 Pleter By Sgt Ramey		
30	1735		(C) Sabers 71 - to 1700 engaged military and made in green uniform hiding in bunker	50/3	DN
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL					

DATE FIRST PUBLISHED OR DATE OF REVISION				Page No. 10	No of Pages 18
Classification or Identification		Location		Period Covered	
S 7/3		LZ Borch		From	To
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In Out				
30	cont	at grid BT-296154 engaged area with rockets - neg results will return to engage area after Sniper incursion - CRIO of incident BT-296154 PFC Cruz By Sgt Rana			
31	1740	(W) Call A NODs to ADE to SPY Plotter By PFC (MEL) Annex A P-18	m arty	AR MG	
32	1752	(C) URI BT 202106-500 METERS. EXPEN. 24-155'S TO ABFL FROM CRUZ.	S 7/3	RA	
33	1800	(W) Sit Reps for 5/45th Inf to SPY Plotter By PFC (MEL) Annex A P-18	m arty	DA RM	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

543

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 L16

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 7 AUG 70 2400 7 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34		1815	(C) Snipers Team A incursion complete 1750 first LZ 1710 Blues broke from Snipers 1724 Blues lifted 1750 LZ BT-313148 Snipers right position position BT-313148 315144 SP4 Plater By PFC Chel	5 ² /3	OK
35		1820	(W) Reference MRS 30 Salvo 71 Tot 02/1745 Salvo 71 return to grid of incident to further engage area. Results neg. Refer BT-296154 SP4 Plater By PFC Chel	5 ² /3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 42

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

523

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 AUG. 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1830	(4) 1st Lt. Jones and Apt. Kawa off duty.	MFR	D.R.
37		1830	(4) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Apt Kammenbrock on duty.	MFR	D.K.
38		1900	(4) Airdrops for 5146 INF. Apt Bondack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.
39		1915	(4) LRI 1600 1,000 METER RADIUS BT- 316100 LRI 1600 750 METER RADIUS BT- 291122 PFC Cruz by PFC Gredi	523	D.K.
40		2000	(4) Airdrops for 5146 INF. Apt Bondack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Page No. 13	No of Pages 18
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
57/3		L2 B&MC		From	To
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2010	(C) INTELL. FROM LE TINH	57/3	D.K.
			ITEM #1 FROM 5-3		
			C/3 rating 071730 AUG 70		
			061900 AUG. 70 2 VC companies		
			titles and commanders		
			unk. they appeared at		
			BT 375085 and BT 372084		
			these companies intend		
			to attack outposts		
			and P.F., R.D.s belonging		
			to Ky Chanh Village.		
			will attack now to		
			1 Sept 70. Uniforms-		
			blue gray uniforms-		
			many crew served		
			weapons and radios		
			ITEM #2 from 5-3		
			061800 AUG 70 1 VC company		
			4/20 led by LT. DANG		
			QUANG KHANH brought		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 14	No of Pages 18
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
593		L2 Beach		From	To
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Hour	Date
41	"CONT"	2010	(c) to be hiding at BT 397077 and BT 390075. Intentions are to attack ong Bo Bridge and all all PF units from KY KHLONG now to 10 AUG.	0001	7 AUG 70
			ITEM #3 From PSB E-2 rating 071700 AUG. 70 072400 AUG. 70 2hr was one VC main force title V/125 commanded by TRINH NGOAN appeared at BS 406997. Intentions are to attack and mortar outposts vic. Chu Lai airfield now to 8 AUG. 70 uniforms - blue	2400	7 AUG 70
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE START		DATE STOP		Page No. 15		No of Pages 18	
ORGANIZATION - Installation				Location		Period Covered	
S 2/3				LE BEACH		From To	
5 BU 46 INF. 198 LIB.				BT- 537073		Hour	Date
						0001	7 AUG. 70
						Hour	Date
						2400	7 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
41	"CONT"	2010	(c) weapons - screw driven weapons and individual weapons Lt. Harris by PFC McIntosh		D.K.		
42		2020	(c) TOI: 060130 AUG 70 From Le Dinh Une. size enemy force Khuong Dinh Hamlet BT 452091 kidnapped 2 boys age 14. Lt. Harris by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.		
43		2100	(u) Airtips for 5146 INF. A04 Bondack by PFC Greco Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
44		2120	(c) DATE ENTRY TOI: 071830 2/8 while on patrol found 2 structures	S 2/3	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Period Covered		Initials	
		In	Out		From	To		
5 Aug 46 Telf 198 L15				BT-537073	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	7 Aug 70	2400	7 Aug 70
44	"CONT"	2120		(c) grid. 226128, 3 structures grid 228130 3 structures 4 tunnels 4'x2' 24BS cooked roots, cooking utensils and various empty sandbags grid 231134. The area has been recently used. All structures were burned and destroyed. #04 Bonpack by PFC Greci				D.K.
45		2140		(c) HHC 18/165 3/22 0 15/136 0/1 A 3/99 0/6 0/7 3/72 0/14 B 4/98 3/71 0/2 1/16 0/9 C 2/97 2/43 0/24 0/4 0/16 D 3/100 2/64 0/3 1/13 0/10 EM 3/15 0/7 2/49 1/4 0/5	52/3			D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

Item No		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Period Covered			
		In	Out		From		To	
					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 INF 108 LTB BT-537073					0801	7 AUG 70	2400	7 AUG 70
45	"CONT."	2140		(C) ER 0/24 0/20 0 0 04 TOTAL 33/258 19/233 3/95 2/25 0/5				D.K.
46		2200		(C) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greici Annex A P-23				D.K. M.G.
47		2300		(U) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bomack by PFC Greici Annex A P-24				D.K. M.G.
48		2306		(C) Amoooy Ghost Grid BT-429068 3-4 para stationary. expenditures 4x 4.2 mortar H.E. Reg. surveillance AFC Bomack by PFC McIntosh			5 2/3	D.K.
49		2320		(C) Ry Msg. #39 Artillery did not				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

AVDF-BCZ

7 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931. Co C 1-52nd remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols, manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 August 1970.

051145 Co B at BT240122 had enemy booby trap detonate, evac'd 1 US WIA to 91st Evac.

061335 Co B & PFs at BT240122 loc & captured 10 RPG rds & 1 starlight scope.

061435 at BT364066 Minuteman 15 rec 25rds AK47 fire while attempting to resupply Co C 1-52nd Inf. Negative casualties & damage, enemy fire was shifted to Co C 1-52nd Inf; Co C returned SAF, res: 1 US WIA. Gunships & arty fired on area.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Combat assaults from PZ at Chi Lai East on 080800 to multiple LZ at BT272119 & BT278110. Conducts daylight observation & manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2613 & BT2910. Detaches one six-man squad to provide security for sniper team to be inserted by Blues at grid BT313148 on 071500.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3115 & BT3609.

Co E:

Recons: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec PSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational w/Co D

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel

AVDF-BCZ

7 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #219-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORT: 6 to 7 August 1970.

Bde report, BT353027, unk NVA unit loc, on 5 Aug STR 180, mission unk, S2 comment: normal AO for 78th RKT Bn & 402nd Sapper Bn & could be either unit.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

a. 060925 1/0, 1-52, BT363066, rec SAF from unk size enemy force, ret fire, called arty & gunships, res: 5 US WIA, D/O to 91st Evac, unk enemy results.

b. 060945 Co C, 1-52, BT360070, rec SAF from unk size enemy force, ret fire, called arty & gunships, & AS PVT in area, res: 3 US WIA, D/O to 27th Surg 1130, unk enemy results.

c. 061145 1/E, BT240122, while on patrol had 1 pers detonate booby trap, BT was set up chest high, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 91st Evac by slow motion 1.

d. 061205 Co B, PF from TAM KY, BT240122, on combined operation, found 10 RPG rds & 1 starlight scope SN 6929100 (fits on M16); items evac'd to TAM KY.

e. 061435 MM15, BT364066, while taking resupply to Co C 1-52nd Inf, rec 25 rds AK fire, unable to drop resupply; Co 1-52nd ret fire & rec SAF from their N, res: 1xUS WIA, D/O to 91st Evac, enemy casualties unk.

f. 070034 FAT CITY, took 20-25 mortar rds, 8-10 rds RPG, & SAF from N of their loc; ret fire w/arty & mortars; Night Hawk was on station, res: 3xUS WIA (1xUS D/O FR 523 signal, 2 were minor, 3/16th Arty). 1x5 ton truck & 1xbunker destroyed, enemy losses: 1xVC KIA, 9 COHG & 4xSatchel Charges CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 August 1970: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

061810, 0 pers w/metal moving W-E- exp 8x4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 060700 to 070700 August 1970.

EMNT	SR	SS	EMNT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0539	0628	1913	2002	1011	2215	19	07 Aug 70
0540	0629	1913	2002	1059	22507	27	08 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Mark
HATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

No of Pages
1

Hour 2400	To Date 7 Aug 70
--------------	------------------------

Signature James D. Hamilton

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No ,		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LZ BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198418			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					000	8 AUG. 70	2400 8 AUG 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Ap Krommenhoek	MFR	DK.		
2		0100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF. Ap Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	m ARTY	Dt. TB.		
3		0130	(c) Intell from Pde H- Troop received information from national police who lives in Nouc Mou and works in Binh An. He states that VC are hiding in tunnels near Tri Binh #4 hamlet. during the day. The VC are armed with				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature
 GROUP - 4
 Scheduled at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

BT. - 537073

0001

8 AUG. 70

2400

8 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
3	"CONR"	0130	(c) individual weapons and have miscellaneous explosives. VC have been observing LZ Bayonet and have planned to attack 198 Bde Hqrs. in near future. H- Troop today found approx. 19 ARVN uniforms and 10 U. S. uniforms and miscellaneous equipment with blood stains in a cave near Tri Binh #4 vicinity BT 561969. The location is merely a likely spot for		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 3/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 AUG. 70

2400

8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
3		0130	(c) them to hide and mission possible Lt Harris by PFC McIntosh		
4		0200	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap 4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
5		0300	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap 4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
6		0400	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap 4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
7		0500	(u) Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap 4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 4

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 AUG. 70

2400

8 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

8

0530

(c) 4.2 ~~Report~~ Report

52/3

D.K.

1) 1 5) 44

2) 0 6) 2

3) 21 7) 0

4) 22 8) 46

9

0600

(c) Airups for 5/46 INF.

10

0600

(c) Warlord 23 on

52/3

D.K.

station for VR of Box 44
Agt. Lark by PFC Gresi

11

0625

(c) Warlord 23 WROK

52/3

D.K.

station after VR Box 44
Req. results.
Agt. Lark by PFC Gresi

12

0630

(u) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND

MFR

D.K.

SP4 KROMMEINHOEK

OFF DUTY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

SBr 46 INF 198 L1B

DT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 AUG 70

2400

8 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

13

0630

(4) SGT JONES AND SGT RANB

MPTA

DR

OK OUT

14

0700

(4) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf

M

DR

G. SPV Master By PFC Blansett

ARTV

TB

Dinner A

P-7

15

0730

(C) Warlord 83 while on

S²/3

DR

VR in Box 44 took unknown

amount of SAF from enemy
grid 439069 at 0630 hrs

He returned to enemy

grid after another VR to

search out grid. To I 0645

his LOH received UNK amount

SAF again - VR area with

neg results. Could not

engage, proximity to friends

Sgt Culpepper By Sgt Rann

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 LIR BT-537073

0001 8 AUG 70 2400 8 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
16		0800	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 Th Inf to PFC CRUZ By Sgt RAWA ANNEXA P-9	m ARTY	DR TB
17	0812	0815	(C) TOI 080800 - From SNIPER BT 315144 - Team ALPHA - ONE MECH Ambush detonated, Sweep AREA, RESULTS 1 NVA (KIA) IN UNIFORM, NEG ID CARD NEG Weapon - TO BDE SP CULPEPPER by RAWA	m - S Fwd TOC Bde	
18	0815	0816	(C) From FWD TOC, J-3 Request GUNSHIP TEAM WITH BLUES TO EXTRACT SNIPER TEAM ALPHA - TO BDE SP PLETEN By RAWA	m - S Bde -	out
19.	0900	0905	(S) IT REP FOR 5-46 INF TO Bde - No Change SP4 Pleten by RAWA, ANNEXA - Page 9	m - ARTY Bde	out
20.	0950	0955	(C) From BN CO, SNIPER TEAM ALPHA, EXTRACTION FROM BT 315144 m -	Bde - J -	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SRM 46 INF 188 L1B

BT-537073

0001

8 AUG 70

2400

8 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
20			CONT. COMPLETED AT 080950 Aug - To Bde PLETEN, by Justice		out
21	0955	1001	"SAFE ENTRY" SNIPER TEAM, ALMO AT 080840 AUG, RECD ONK H OF AK 47 FIRE, SNIPER TEAM ENGAGED 1 VC AT GRID 312142, 300 meters EAST OF SNIPER Position, Results 1 AK 47, CIA HAMMOCK, STRAW HAT. TO Bde MASTER - by ALMO	Bde - S2 3	out
22	0945	1015	(C) Reference RF operation Today 1LT STARK will be senior MAT TEAM LEADER CAPT HOMIKI WILL BE HIS Asst Message received at Ky TRA will be passed to Bn Co Sgt Calverton By Sgt Rawn	S713	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DETAIL OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 8	No. of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location	Period Covered		
5743			L2 Beach	From	To	
Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out		Hour	Date	
23		1100	(w) Sit Reps for 3/46 th Inf to SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-11	m	ARTY	DR GM
24		1200	(w) Sit Reps for 3/46 th Inf to SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex A P-12	m	ARTY	DR GM
25		1255	(w) D ² Tot 08/1250 had a mechanical ambush AT-RO BT-325125 detonate. Mortars fired immediately - Patrol in route to location. Arty and 81-mm fired SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Abel	5713	THIS IS AN INITIAL SPOT REPORT	DR
26		1258	(c) Air Car Box #44 09/0600 09/1800 UL 3803 LR 5098	5713		DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR UNIT OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 9

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 1982103

LZ BEACH BT-537073

0001 8 AUG 70

2400 8 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26	cont		Might Hawk #42 08/1900 To 09/0600 L4 3515 WR 3909 SP4 Maston Rg PFC Abel		
27		1300	(W) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex H P-13	m ARTY	DR gm
28		1400	(W) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex H P-14	m ARTY	DR gm
29		1500	(W) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By PFC Abel Annex H P-15	m ARTY	DR gm
30		1505	(W) LRT TEL- 1448 ERIC BT-216097 PFC CRUZ To PFC ABEL	S213	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				Page No. 16		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation S ² /3			Location L2 BENCH		Period Covered		
					From To		
					Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	8 AUG 71	2400 8 AUG 71
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
31		1545	(C) Reference MSG 25 D ^{CO} Tot had a M.A. detonation at grid BT 325125 Fixed motors and called arty into area 3/Dams Dispatched to check area swept area. Complete at 1500hrs. Neg results BT- 325125 SP4 Colpepper By PFC Abel	S ² /3	OR		
32		1540	(C) D ^{CO} Tot 08/1300 3/D while on patrol to check out M.A. had 6 packs injured by arty Rd. 4 packs was by slow motion 2 - 2 were taken to 91 st Evac. 2 were taken 27 th Surg Patrol thought they	S ² /3	OR		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 11		No of Pages 50	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			L2 Bench		From To		
5 Bm 46 INF 198410			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	8 Aug 70	2400
						8 Aug 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
32			were further north of their loc. Patrol GRIP BT-324127 - Impact of arty rd. BT-324126 Rd was a 105 SP/4 Culpeppers By PFC Abel				
33	1615		(W) Tmf To 1555 String 11 4 pks moving W to E metal detect BT-426062 - fired 6-4.2 at 1610 SP/4 Master By Sgt Lano	S 2/3	DK		
34	1700		(W) Lt Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Culpeppers by PFC Abel Annex A 817	m acty	DK TB		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12

No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L-2 Betch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 Jnt 1984 R BT-537073 0001 8 Aug 70 2400 8 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

35

1730

(W) Ly Tin -

PF-operation

PF from Ky KHUONG

Box 412090, 422083

430092, 423100

08/1600 To 09/2400

52/3

DK

36

1745

(W) Intel from Sde Tama

received 1612

#1 Bkating 07/1630-230

NVA fan unit were

located at BT 329048

at Ky TRA VILLAGE MISSION

UNK

#2 Bkating 07/0830 120VC

of X16 VC sapper CO

were located at BT 308057

at Ky THANH village. Mission UNK

#3 Bkating 07/0700-90VC

of V/20 or were located

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF **CONFIDENTIAL** LOG

Page No. **13**

No of Pages **20**

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 Int 148 LIB

BT-537073

0001 8 AUG 70

2400 8 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36	Cont		at BT 379120 AT Ky Chanh village. Mission work. They send out few people to collect food & tapes at Ky Chanh and Ky KHUONG village during evening hours. PFC Cruz by PFC Abel		
37		1800	(W) Called NDRs to Bto SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel Annex A P-18	m arty	
38		1805	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf SP4 Masten by Sgt Rance Annex A P-19	m arty	DR TB
39		1830	(W) Lt Jones & Sgt Rance off duty.	AMFK	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 14

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LRB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 AUG. 70

2400

8 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MFR	D.K.
41		1900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
42		2000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
43		2045	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT HHC 18/165 4/24 0% 14/134 9/7 A 3/99 2/49 0% 1/28 9/4 B 4/98 3/72 9/3 1/15 0/8 C 2/97 2/41 0/26 9/13 0/17 D 3/100 2/59 0/13 1/18 0/10 EM 3/75 0/3 1/51 2/12 0/9 ER 0/24 0/19 0/0 0/0 0/5 TOTAL 33/658 13/267 1/101 19/220 9/70	5 ² / ₃	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER					Page No 15		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 ^{3/3}			LZ BEACH		From		To	
5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	8 AUG. 70	2400	8 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
44		2100	(c) Sitress for 5/46 INF. AP4 Bonack by PFC Greco Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
45		2110	(C) LATE ENTRY - TOI: 081923 1/B while moving to an ambush site to set up a M.A. received approx. 2 magazines to set up AK 47 or M16 S.A.F. from enemy grid BT-240120. 1/B returned S.A.F. and called for mortar. Enemy evaded to the E. Mortars were fired on enemy neg. friendly casualties 1/B swept area neg. results. prox. 50-100m.	5 ^{3/3}	D.K.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No/6

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation 5 ³ / ₈ 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		Location LZ BEACH BT- 537073		Period Covered From To Hour Date Hour Date 0001 0806.70 2400 0806.70			
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
45	"CONJ"	2110	Apt. Acheats by PFC McIntosh		DK		
46		2200	(w) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Conoack by PFC Greel Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
47		2210	(c) REF. MSG. #25 TOI-081250 D ^{co} had a M.A. detmat at grid BT-325125, they fired 81 mm into area and called artillery on grid BT-324126 as a blocking force. A patrol from the 3/d element consisting of SFC Moore (patrol leader) and 18 PAKS. Patrol leader observed artillery W.P. round but continued to	5 ³ / ₈	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE OFFICER'S DUTY				Page No 17		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 3/3			LZ BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 192418.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	8 AUG. 70	2400
						8 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
47	"CONF."	2210	(c) march forward.		5 3/3		D.K.
			Patrol leader in his				
			anxiety to reach				
			objective grid BT 325125				
			misjudged proximity				
			to W.P. round. As a				
			result artillery fired				
			HE to grid BT-324126				
			Patrol leader estimated				
			his location as BT-324129				
			rather than his				
			actual location of				
			BT-324127. As a result				
			6 pks received minor				
			wounds of which				
			4 were waced for				
			treatment 2 to the				
			9th wac 2 to 27th Surg.				
			Weather - visibility				
			Excellent all				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 18

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT- 537073

Hour
0001Date
8 AUG. 70Hour
2400Date
8 AUG. 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

47

"CONV."

2210

(c) conditions favorable
for patrol. approx.
ground temperature -
96°F. Neg. enemy
contact for 24 hours
prior to 081250 Aug. 70
Terrain - gentle
sloping valley floor
with jungle scrubs.
Circumstances
surrounding area
incident investigated
by C.O. 5/46. C.O. 5/46
concludes 1) No error
on part of artillery
2) Errors in range
estimation on part
of patrol leader.
C.O. 5/46 recommends
no further investigation.

52/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 19		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LZ BEACH		From To			
BT- 537073			Hour Date		Hour Date		Hour Date	
0001 8 AUG. 70			2400 8 AUG. 70					
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
48	"CONT"	2210	(C) SP4 Bombard by PFC Greco	5 2/3	D.K.			
48		2240	(C) ANOOPY G. HOOT	5 2/3	D.K.			
			BT- 435088 2-3 Paks					
			Stationary. Neg. clearance					
			by Lt Dink.					
			Sgt. Achets by PFC Greco					
49		2300	(U) Address for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.			
			SP4 Bombard by PFC Greco	ARTY	T.B.			
			Annex A P-24					
50		2325	(C) PF's will continue	5 2/3	D.K.			
			to operate area					
			HL 3911 LR 4109 2som					
			9 AUG. 70 - 11 AUG. 70					
			Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 20

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 AUG. 70

2400

8 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

51

2400

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

SP4 Ponsack by PFC Greco

ARTY

T.B.

Annex 9

P-25

52

2400

(u) Journal Closed by

MFR

D.K.

1st Lt. Pattinson and

SP4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS, 9th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues Operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 - 104). Co C, 1/52 remains OPCON to 5/46. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 August 1970

071620 Co C, 1/52 at BT356086, Minuteman 19 rec unk amt SAF while landing, 2 US WIA (on bird), C Co ret SAF.

080630 Warlord 23 while on VR took unk amt SAF at BT39069, could not ret fire, proximity to friendlies.

080800 Sniper Team at BT315144 had MA detonate, 1 NVA KIA.

080800 Sniper Team at BT312142 rec unk amt SAF, ong 1 VC, ros: 1 AM47 CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 August 1970

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Moves by vehicle at 091400 to FAT CITY. Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Returns by air to CHU LAI East to conduct retrain on 091500.

Co E:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tn & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational w/Co D

*NOTE: On 081200 RF Group 132 becomes OPCON to 5/46 CA from HILL 54 to LZ at BT275114. Will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614-BT3110

C Co, 1/52 remains OPCON to 5/46, conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by 3309-3804.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 August 1970

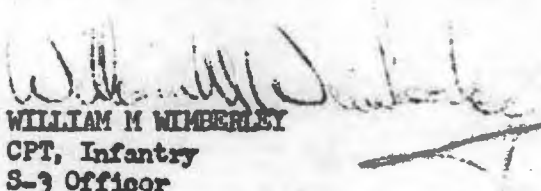
AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel, at 091500 Co D at CHU LAI.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA


WILLIAM M WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #220-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 Aug 70

Unknown, 071752, within 500 meters of BT202106. Fired 24 155 rds at 1530.

Unknown, 071600, within 1000 meters of BT316100. Neg clear, KY TRA Cont Fire Zone.

Unknown, 071600, within 750 meters of BT291122. Neg clear, KY TRA Cont Fire Zone.

Intel fr LY TIN, C/3 rating, 071730: 061900, 2 VC Cos appeared at BT375085, BT372084, cos intend to attack outposts and PFs & RDs belonging to KY CHANH (7), 6 Aug to 1 Sep, blue-gray uniforms, many crew wps & radios.

Intel fr LY TIN, 061800: 1 VC Co, V20, comd D'ANG QUANG KHANH & THINK, hiding at BT397077, BT390075, intentions are to attack ONG BO Bridge and all PF units fr KY KHUONG, 6-10 Aug.

Intel fr LY TIN, F/2 rating, 071700: 07 Aug, 1 VC MF, V125, comd TRINH MAN, appeared at BS406997, intentions are to attack and mortar outposts via CHU LAI Airfield, 7-8 Aug, blue-uniforms, crew & indiv wps.

Intel fr BDE, 080130: H/17 Cav rec info fr National Police on 7 Aug who lives in NUOC MAN and works in BINH SON. He states that VC are hiding in tunnels near TRI BINH(4)(H) during the day, armed w/indiv wps and have misc explosives. VC have been observing LZ BAYONET and have planned to attack 198th Hqs in near future. On 7 Aug H/17 Cav fd 19 ARVN uniforms & 10 US uniforms & misc equip w/blood stains in cave near TRI BINH(4), BT561969.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70.

a. 071220 1/B, while on patrol at BT246115 fd 7 structures w/bunkers inside(9by10ft), also fd pots & pans(recently used), dest all.

b. 071620 C 1/52, Minuteman 19, in process of approaching C 1/52 LZ for R/S rec SAF fr BT358066 & BT355072, res: 2 US WIA, evac to 91st Evac by Minuteman 19, C 1/52 ong area w/neg res.

c. 071700 Sabre 71 ong 1 MAM in green uniform hiding in bkr at BT296154, ong w/rkts w/neg res.

d. 071830 2/B while on patrol fd & dest 2 structures, BT226128, 3 structures, BT228130, 3 structures & 4 tunnels(4'by2'), 2 lbs cooked roots, cooking utensils and empty sandbags, BT231134, area recently used.

e. 080600 Warlord 23 while on VR rec SAF fr BT439069, later ret to area and LOH rec SAF again, VR of area-neg res.

3. (C) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70

072305 grid BT429068 3-4 personnel stationary. Fired 4 4.2 rds, neg surveil.

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 070700 to 080700 Aug 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

AVIF-BCZ

8 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #220-70

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 08 to 09 Aug 70

RCIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1913	2002	1059	2250	27	08 Aug 70
0540	0629	1912	2001	1149	2329	36	09 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER

32

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 8-15 Aug 70

Co A: To conduct area reconnaissance, linear and saturation ambushes both manned and mechanical in area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503.

Co B: Continues working in an area bounded by BT2414 & BT3008 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes both day and night.

Co C: Continues working in an area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes. They will return to CHU LAI for refit on 13/8/70.

Co C, 1/52: Continues working in area bounded by BT3309 & BT3804 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Continues present mission from patrol base at BT326129 in area bounded by BT3014 & BT3409, emphasis on patrols, manned and mechanical ambushes. Returns to CHU LAI for refit on the afternoon of 9/8/70. Will be inserted on 13/8/70 in area to be determined by combat intelligence and the tactical situation.

E RECON: Remains OPCON to Co C, performs reconnaissance mission in area bounded by BT3309 & BT3804.

E MORTARS: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec at FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 at FAT CITY

RF Group 132: OPCON to 5/46 Inf by TAM KY, consists of RF companies 196 & 104, will be inserted on 8/8/70 at BT275114. Will conduct search and clear operation in area bounded by BT2614 & BT3110 and conduct manned ambushes in this area.

RF Company 931: Will continue to conduct operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper Teams will be employed as separate elements on a continuing basis according to the tactical situation.

Forward TOC remains at KY TRA.

PROJECTED PLANS:

Co-ordination with TAM KY has indicated that a mobile RF battalion will be OPCON'd to 5/46 in 7-10 days. Area to be determined by Province Chief and 5/46 CO.

Attempts are being made to get PF Box UL3911, LR 4109 extended until 11/8/70 to provide increased coverage of the rocket launch area.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No /		No of Pages /	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			BT 537073		From To		
5 BN 46 INP 198 LTR			LZ Beach		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	8 Aug 70	2400 8 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary -				
			A Co - Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 4109 & BT 4503. A -				
			NDP - East City. Ambushes 1/A -				
			BT 420084, 4/1/A - BT 427087, 2/A - BT				
			428076, 3/A - BT 44078, 4/3/A - BT				
			415082.				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B - NDP				
			235124, Ambushes 1/B - BT 238135,				
			1/1/B - BT 233118, 2/1/B - BT 235114.				
			C Co. Conduct ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206.				
			C - NDP - BT 286086. Ambushes 1/C -				
			BT 290087, 4/3/C - BT 286084, 3/C - BT 288082.				
			D Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 3014 & BT 3510. D - NDP				
			BT 326129. Ambushes 4/2/D - BT 324126.				
			2/D - BT 324125.				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				
CONFIDENTIAL			Denn Patterson				

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No/		No of Pages/8	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
533			LZ BEACH		From To			
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	9 AUG. 70	2400	9 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Patterson and A04 Krommenhoek	mer	DK			
2		0100	(u) Address for 5/46 INF A04 Bonsoack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.			
3		0200	(u) Address for 5/46 INF A04 Bonsoack by PFC Gredi Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.			
4		0300	(u) Address for 5/46 INF A04 Bonsoack by PFC Mx British Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.			
5		0400	(u) Address for 5/46 INF A04 Bonsoack by PFC Mx British Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 2		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S2/3			LE BEACH		From To		
SBN 46 INF 198 L18			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	9 AUG. 70	2400
						Date	Date
						9 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
6		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.
			A04 Bonsack by PFC McEntosh		ARTY		MG
			Annex A P-5				
7		0540	(C) 4.2 Report		S 2/3		D.K.
			1) 4 5) 8				
			2) 0 6) 2				
			3) 8 7) 20				
			4) 12 8) 30				
			Agt. Lark by PFC Grier				
8		0545	(C) Kill 270 reports		S 2/3		D.K.
			receiving approx 35				
			rds. of small arms				
			sniper fire. Kill				
			270 fired mortars				
			on enemy locations				
			and VR bird will				
			investigate area.				
			Enemy grids BT 420052				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

58N 46INF 198418

BT- 537073

Hour
0001Date
9 AUG 70Hour
2400Date
9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
8	"CONT."	0545	(C) BT-418053 BT- 419044 SP4 Bonsack by SP4 Krommenhoek		D.K.
9		0600	(U) Airtips for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.
10		0610	(C) Warlord 15 on station 0600 for VR in Box 44 and 32 SP4 Bonsack by SP4 Gredi	S 2/3	D.K.
11		0625	(C) Warlord 15 ^{drove} on station. SP4 Bonsack by ^{PFC} SP4 Gredi	S 2/3	D.K.
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Brown on duty	MFR	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 4	No of Pages 18
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
S 2/3		L 2 BENCH		From	To
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0655	(C) Ly Ten 9 AUG	S 2/3	DR
			09/0600 To 09/1100		
			Box 486105, 482093, 492087		
			SP/4 CULPUPPER By PFC ABEL		
15		0700	(u) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF To	m	DR
			SP/4 CULPUPPER By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Answer A P-7		
16		0800	(u) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF To	m	DR
			SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Answer A P-8		
17		0900	(u) SIT REPS FOR S/46TH INF To	m	DR
			SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABEL	ARTY	TB
			Answer A P-9		
18		0930	(C) B ^{CO} To L 09/0900 while	S 2/3	DR
			on Patrol 1/2/18 Found A		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 5		No of Pages 18	
Organization or Installation				Period Covered			
S 52/3				L 2 Beach			
S Bm 46 INF 198 LTB				RT-537073			
Hour				Date		Hour	
0001				9 Aug 70		2400	
9 Aug 70				9 Aug 70		9 Aug 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
18	cont		4' x 10' x 10' BUNKER CONTAINING 2- M16 MAGS 1 EMPTY 1 FULL 1 MACHETE 1 M16 CROME BOLT 1 US STEEL PAT 3 US TYPE 10T CONTAINERS ALL ITEM WILL BE EVAL GRID OF INCIDENT RT 238114 SP4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL				
19		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH/INT-TO SP4 CULPREDER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-10	ARTY	OK		
20		1007	(C) AIRCAV #44 AND NIGHT HAWK #42 APPROVED BY LT. DECKER PLUTEN TO PFC ABEL	52/3	OK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

57/3

Location

L-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Base INF 198 L19

BT-537073

1001

9 Aug 70

2400

9 Aug 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-

tials

21

1100

(w) 2nd Reps for 5/46th Inf
to 2014 Culpepper by PFC [unclear]
Ammerl D-11

m

DR

PRTY

TB

22

1145

(C) C^{co} Time of incident 1055

57/3

DR

called urgent dust off for

S-L

145 who stopped anti

C^{co}

personnel mine - results

Boe

multiple shrapnel wounds

to legs - D/O 8L complete

D/O at 1128 EKID of incident

BT-285085 Cased to 27burg

AT 09/1105 D/O 8L while

trying to dust off pack

from C^{co} received 10-15

rds SRF approx 200m

west of PZ - neg casualties

neg hits - D/O 8L observed

2 VC from where he

received fire

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB

BT-537073

0001 9 AUG 70 2400 9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22	1000		EG BT-285083- C ^o returned suppressive fire into enemy grid will not sweep area because of suspected mine field Arty was fired on enemy grid. 44. Howard by Sgt Rana 814 Culpepper by Sgt Rana		
23	1200		(W) 21st Bn to 544th Abn Co 814 Master by PFC Abel DMM A R-17	m ARTY	DR TB
24	1205		(W) CA OF CV52 from BT-358068 To O.P. George KTPZ 1040 KTLZ 1050 2PZ 1145 2 nd LZ 1155	S ⁷ /3	DH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF 20TH SEPTEMBER 1970

Page No 8

No of Pages 18

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²¹/3

L2 Bunch

From

To

5 Bn 46 Inf 198418

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 AUG 70

2400

9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
24	Cont		SP/4 MATHEN By SP/4 BIRDSON	5 ²¹ /3	OK
25	1300		(W) Lit Rep for 5/46 th Inf to SP/4 Culpepper by P/C (W) Annex A P-	5 ²¹ /3 OK	OK AB
26	1305		(C) Reference MISC 22 - follow up report. C ¹⁰ . Tel 09/1105 while on patrol pack from 3/c stepped on a small anti personnel mine on trail, results & pack WIA, received multiple frag wounds to feet legs, urgent D/O called 1105. D/O 81 on first try took 15 to 20 mins AK47 fire from enemies grid BT 284083	5 ²¹ /3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER

Page No 9

No of Pages 78

Organization or Installation

S213

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46 INF 198 L1 B

BT-537073

0001

9 AUG 70

2400

9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26	Cont		3/c returned SAI - D/08L observed 2 VC in open area. D/08L took neg photo. Pack was moved to C.P. where D/0 was complete at 1125. Grid 986086 arty called on enemy grid. Pack was taken 27th surg. Pack #433 NEG results on enemy SP/4 MASTEN By PFC ABK1		
27	1830		(U) C ⁵² 09/1055 CA lift bid for C ⁵² took unk amount of AK47 fire 200 meters west of BT-358068 Gunships worked enemy position - neg results neg casualties SP/4 Culpepper By Sgt Rauer	S213	DR
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 10

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S7B

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

5Bm 46 INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0000 9 AUG 70

2400 9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
28		1332	(C) Ly Tin PF-operation PF Ky Sanh PF-5 09/1600 To 10/2200 BT-462027, 460020, 451018 442015, 436018 20/4 MASTER By PFC AR&1	S7B	DK
29		1400	(U) SIT REPS FOR S46th INF to S46th MASTER By SGT RAWN ANNEXA P-14	m ARTY	OR TB
30		1500	(U) SIT Rep for S46th INF to S46th MASTER By PFC AR&1 ANNEXA P-15	m arty	DK TB
31		1505	(U) Called A, C/ER's NDPs To S46th MASTER By PFC AR&1 ANNEXA P-16	m arty	DK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/3

L2 Bench

From

To

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 L1B

RF-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 Aug 70

2400

9 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32		1545	(w) RFco 104 Tai 09/1425 While setting up in first L2 RFs spotted 4 VC Hear I had weapon Engaged with SAF Enemy Loc west of LZ Enemy GRID 275133 - Prox 30 to 50 meters. Results I friendly RF WIA by Friendly M 79 fire Neg results on enemy GRID of incident BT 275133 275113 SP/4 Master By PFC Abel	S ² /3	DR
33		1600	(w) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to SP/4 Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-17	m arty	OK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 12 No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR

RT-537073

0001

9 Aug 70

2400

9 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34		1700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By Sgt [unclear] Annex A P-18	m ARTY	DR TB
35		1735	(C) LATE ENTRY (TOI 1655) RFCO 104 OPCON TO 546 WHILE ON PATROL AT GRID 274107 SPOTTED AND EN- GAGED 3VC AT A RANGE OF 150 METERS. VC WERE WEARING BLACK PT'S. RE- SULTS 1VC KIA, 1 HELMET CIA. ENEMY EVADED S.W. RFCO 104 SWEEP ING AREA TO S.W. TO CRUZ BY PFC ABEL	S2/3	RA
36		1800	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Platten BY PFC ABEL Annex A P-19	m ARTY	DR RA MC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

37

1830

(U) Lt. Jones and Sgt
Lawa off duty.

MFR

D.K.

38

1830

(U) 1st Lt. Patterson and
Sgt Krommenhoek on duty.

MFR

D.K.

39

1850

(C) LATE ENTRY TOI - 091716

S 2/3

D.K.

TARGET MISSION FORCE

String #6 3 paks

moving W-E YT 9070

BT-439021

req. political clearance.

Sgt Culpeper by PFC Abel

40

1850

(C) LRI BT-241088 unk.

S 2/3

D.K.

identity larger than

code C

Lt. Kroch by PFC Preci

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 14

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58m46 INF 198618

LT-537073

0001 9 AUG 70 2400 9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
41		1900	(U) Airtels for 5146 INF. Sgt Mitcham by PFC Ganci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.
42		1935	(C) Ref. msg #40 LRI BT-241088 msg. artillery expenditures because of large size of radius. Sgt Mitcham by Sgt Thompson	5 2/3	D.K.
43		2000	(U) Airtels for 5146 INF. Sgt Mitcham by PFC Ganci Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.
44		2015	(C) LATE ENTRY. TOI-091750 RF. CO. 196, OPCON at 5146 INF., while on patrol in vic. of BT-264118 made contact with	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

15

No of Pages

18

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Dec 46 LWF 198 L.B

BT-537073

0001 9 AUG 71

2400 9 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
44	"CONT."	2015	(C) UNK. SIZE ENEMY force and engaged with S.A.F. results - neg. friendly casualties. 3 VC KIA, 13 LWS. M-26 hand grenades CIA. grid - 264118. APT. Lark by APT Krommsholt	S 2/3	D.K.
45		2020	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI-091845 RE CO. 196, ONCON to 5/46 INF., while on patrol spotted 1 VC and engaged with S.A.F. proximity - 50 METERS results - neg. friendly casualties, 1 VC KIA, 1-M2 carbine CIA. grid - BT 261117 APT. Lark by APT Krommsholt	S 2/3	D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

5Bn 46 INF 198 LRB

LT Bunch

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 AUG 70

2400

9 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
48	"CONT"	2200	(c) light green uniforms Proximity- 500 METERS N.W. grid- BT 274113 Documents will be picked up by CO. 546 and all military valuable information will be moved to Chu Lai Apt. Lark by PFC Greci.	5 2/3	D.K.
49		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Apt Mitcham by PFC Greci Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. MG.
50		2307	(c) Anoop Ghoot grid- BT-422069 3-4 paks stationary expenditures 10x 4.2 WP. Apt Mitcham by PFC Greci	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

9 August 1970

REF-BOZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
MEMO: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 - 104). Co C, 1-52nd returns to control of 1-52nd. All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 081000 to 094000 August 1970.

081250 Co D at BT325125 had MA detonate. Patrol swept area, neg res, 4 patrol members slightly injured by friendly fire.

082110 Co B at BT240120 while moving to ambush site, rec 2 magazines enemy SAF, ret SAF & 81mm & swept area, neg res.

090545 HILL 270 rec approx 35 rds SAF, ret mortar fire, neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 101700 August 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by air and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL 4109, LR 4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Returns by air to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain on 101500.

Co E:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group #132 becomes OPCON to 5-46th Inf. CAs from HILL 54 to LZ at BT275114. Will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614 & BT3110.

Co G, 1-52nd Inf moves by air from present loc to LZ SAMPSON

CONFIDENTIAL

9 August 1970

VDF-BOZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel-at 100800 Co D at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

for *George T. [unclear]*
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

8 Aug

AVDF-BCZ

9 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #221-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 Aug 70

Unknown, 081448, BT216097.

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070630, 230 NVA loc BT329048, KY TRA(V).

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070830, 120 VC, 416 Sapper Co loc BT308057, KY THANH(V).

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 081612: 070700, 90 VC, V20, loc BT379120, KY CHANH(V), they send out a few people to collect food & taxes at KY CHANH & KY KHUONG during evening hours.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

a. 080800 Sniper Team Alpha had 1 MA detonate, swept area, res: 1 NVA KIA, neg ID or wpn, BT315144.

b. 080840 Sniper Team rec'd 1 Sgt SAF fr BT312142, eng 1 VC, res: 1 AK47 CIA, hammock & straw hat CIA.

c. 081300 3/D while on patrol at BT324127 to check out detonated MA had 6 personnel injured by arty rd(105), 2 US WIA(M) & 4 US WIA(E)-2 taken to 27th Surg and 2 taken to 91st Evac, patrol misjudged their loc, rds impacted at BT324126. Neg res on sweep of area of MA.

d. 081923 1/B while moving to an ambush site to set up MA, rec 60 rds SAF fr BT240120, ret SAF & called gunship, enemy evaded E, gunship fired on area, swept area, neg res.

e. 090525 HILL 270 rec 35 rds SAF fr BT420052, BT418053, BT419044, HILL 270 fired mortars on locs and VR bird investigated area, unk res.

3. (C) RADAR: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

082240 grid BT43088 2-3 personnel stationary. Neg clear by LY TIN.

4. (C) TMR REPORT: 080700 to 090700 Aug 70

081555 grid BT426062 4 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Fired 6 4.2 rds at 1610.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 09 to 10 Aug 70

ECIT	SR	SS	ECNT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1912	2001	1149	2329	36	09 Aug 70
0540	0629	1912	2001	1242	---	46	10 Aug 70

Acknowledge

W. RESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

No of Pages	1
-------------	---

Period covered			
From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	9Aug70	2400	9Aug70

Signature _____
James D. Hamilton

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 43			BT 537073		From To		
5 BN 46 INF 198 LTB. LZ Beach			0001		Hour	Date	Hour
						9 Aug 70	2400 9 Aug 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts ops via AO				
			bounded by BT 4109 & BT 4503.				
			NDP-A- Fat City - Ambushes.				
			4/1/A - BT 449057, 3/1/A - BT 437067,				
			1/1/A - BT 441058, 2/1/A - BT 445063, 4/3/A -				
			BT 442064.				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2109.				
			B - NDP - BT 235124. Ambushes				
			2/1/B - BT 238117, 1/2/B - BT 243117,				
			2/2/B - BT 234116.				
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2710 & BT 3206.				
			C - NDP - BT 286086, Ambushes				
			1/1/C - BT 290087, 4/3/C - BT 286084,				
			3/1/C - BT 288083.				
			D Co. Conducts ops via BT				
			3212 D - NDP - BT 326129				
			Ambushes 2/1/D - BT 321134				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL					Don Callman		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2/3

BT 537073

From

To

SBN 46 INP 198 LIB

L2 Beach

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 Aug 70

2400

9 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

Summary

Ambushes cont. 4/3/10-

BT 325126

E Moehres - 1 Lt + m & hvy ssr

hill 270 & FSB Fat City

E Recon - Cpxon to Co C.

NDP - BT 286086.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Fallma

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER				Page No. 2		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
533			L2 BEACH		From To		
5BN 46 INF, 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	10 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
4		0200	(U) Airtrops for 5146 INF. Ap4 Mitcham by PFC Greci Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
5		0200	(C) REF. MSG. #42 091935 AUG. 70 146 INF. fired LRI BT 241088 expenditures - 8x155 HE. Agt. Lark by PFC Greci	533	D.K.		
6		0300	(U) Airtrops for 5146 INF. Ap4 Mitcham by PFC Greci Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
7		0330	Air Strikes 10 AUG 70 BT-397077 0930 HRS LOUEBUG 458 BT-375085 1400 HRS. RINGNECK 404 Agt Lark by PFC McIntosh	533	D.K.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 3	No of Pages 15
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	10 AUG. 70	2400
						10 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
8		0400	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Mitcham by PFC Greci Annex 9 P-4	m ARTY	DK T.B.		
9		0500	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. sp4 Mitcham by PFC Greci Annex 9 P-5	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
10		0518	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 4 5) 34 2) 0 6) 3 3) 12 7) 1 4) 16 8) 38 Apt. Screens by PFC Greci	523	DK.		
11		0530	(c) Blue Ghost 5 on station VR Box 44. Ap4 Mitcham by PFC Greci	523	D.K.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 4		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
52/3			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN, 46 INF 198 LIB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	10 AUG 70	2400 10 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
12		0600	(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Mitchell by PFC Greco Annex Q A-6	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
13		0610	(c) Blue Groot 5 broke station at 0610. Reg. results. SP4 Mitchell by PFC Greco	5 2/3			
14		0630	(u) Lt Pattinson and SP4 Keommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.		
15		0630	(u) LT JONES AND SGT PAWA ON duty	MFR	DR		
16		0700	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 thd to SP4 Phelan by PFC Abel Annex A P-7	m ARTY	DK TB		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 5

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58446 INF 198418

BT-537073

0001

10 AUG 70

2400

10 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
17		0742	A ¹ 9 ToI 10/0330-3/A while in ambush position received prox 25rd of AK47 fire. Received fire from grid 436070 Prox 150 meter. Did not return fire due to Prox to fat City. Friendly grid 437067 SP/4 Pl. Km By PFC Abel	S ² /3	OK
18		0800	(W) SIT RPS FOR 5/46th INF To SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-8	m ARTY	OK TB
19		0900	(W) Sit Rps for 5/46th INF To SP/4 Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-9	m ARTY	
20		0930	161 B ¹ 9 ToI 10/0900-YB while on patrol Rec. unk snout sniper fire	S ² /3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages/5

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58m 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001 10 Aug 70

2400 10 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
20	cont		Return SAF - called arty sweeping area at this time. Grid of incident BT-250118 ENEMY 254116 LT. Howard Rgt PFC Abel		
21	1935		(u) C ^o To I 10/0905. Minute man 19 while going into C ^o to drop off R.S. C ^o took Lnd m 79 & Neg, Co - PROX 0500 DIRECTION 3900 GRID OF INCIDENT BT 286086 S114 Master Rgt PFC ABEL	5 2/3	DR
22	1015		(u) Follow up of MSG 21 C ^o 10/0905 - rec Lnd m 79 fire from grid 283083 Round impact was 284086 C ^o is Loc at BT 286086	5 2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBm 46 INF 198418

AT-537023

0001 10 AUG 70 2400 10 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22	cont		Procs of enemy was 400 meters Arty & mortars called & fired - Swept area neg. results. SP/4 Master By PFC Abel		
23		1035	(C) Follow up of area 20 B ^{co} 10/0955 while in CP B ^{co} received APPROX 2nd sniper fire. From enemy of GRID AT 224187. B ^{co} return w/SAF and F.ROD grounds 81 mortars. Swept Area - Neg results EG 224187 FG 235124 SP/4 Master By PFC Abel	S ² /3	OK
24		1035	(U) Air Car #44 Night Hawk #42 Approved by Lt. Decker	S ² /3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 9		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation				Period Covered			
5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR				LZ BEACH			
BT-537073				From To			
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	10 AUG 70	2400	10 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out					
29	CONF 1850		500 meters on WEST SIDE LT. Howard to PFC ABEL APPROVED BY LT DECKER				
30		1400	WEST ROPS FOR 5/46TH INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-14	m		DR	
				ARTY		me	
31		1500	WEST ROPS FOR 5/46TH INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL ANNEX B P-15	m		DR	
				ARTY		me	
32		1550	(c) Franky TRA RF 931 operation 00/0000 To 16/1800 UL 383082 LR 334072 SP4 PLOTEN By Sgt ROWA	5 2/3		DR	
33		1550	(c) O9A.G CA OF RF GROUP 122 KIPZ Complete 1408				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 10		No of Pages 15	
CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered			
Organization		Installation		From		To	
5713		L2 BEACH					
500 46 INF 198218		AT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	10 AUG 70	2400	10 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out					
33	cod		15TLZ 1420				
			2nd PZ 1430 LZ 1440				
			3PZ 1445 LZ 1500				
			4PZ 1535 4LZ 1545				
			5PZ 1555 5LZ 1600				
			10 AUG CR AT 10 ⁰⁰				
			1ST PZ (root) 0920 LZ 0935				
			1ST PZ (UH-1) 0930 LZ 0945				
			2nd PZ (one UH-1) 1000				
			LZ 1015				
			5713 by Sgt Rawa				
34	1559		(u) Called NORS to Bde to 8th Mitchem by PFC ABel Annex A P-16	m ARTY		OK TB	
35	1600		(u) Sgt Reps for 5/46 th Inf to 8th Mitchem by PFC ABel Annex A P-17	m ARTY		AP TB	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DA Form 1594 (R)				Page 11		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5713			LT BENCH		From To		
58th 46th 198210			BT-537023		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	10 AUG 70	2400 10 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
36		1700	(U) Lt Rep for 5/46th Inf to PFC CRUZ By PFC ABEL Annex A P-18	ARTY	DA TB		
37		1730	(U) Lt TOW PF operation 11/1400 to 11/2100 By PF PLS #73 #74 #900 GRIDS OF OPERATION BT 382132, 402132 402112 382112 SP4 Platen By PFC ABEL	5713	DA		
38		1800	(U) SIT RAPS for 5/46th Inf SP4 Platen By PFC ABEL Annex A P-17	ARTY	DA TB		
39		1830	(U) LT JONES AND SGT ROWEN OFF DUTY	ARTY	DA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DAILY DUTY JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 INF 148 LIB

BT-537073

0001 10 AUG 70

2400 10 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
40		1830	(U) 1ST LT. Pettinson and Apt 4 Frommenhok on duty	MFR	D.K.
41		1900	(U) Witness for 5/46 INF. Apt 4 Bonack by PFC Preci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K.
42		1905	(C) Foxhole Report HHC 18/65 3/23 0/15/33 0/9 A 3/100 2/57 0/8 1/22 0/13 B 4/97 3/69 0/3 1/15 0/10 C 3/117 2/62 0/3 0/14 0/8 D 3/99 0/6 0/6 3/83 0/10 EM 2/75 0/3 1/37 0/8 0/9 ER 0/25 0/9 0/6 0/1 0/5 TOTAL 32/678 10/233 1/5 2/276 0/74	5 3/3	D.K.
43		1920	(C) Sniper Insertion 1ST PZ CHU LAI EAST 1825 1ST LZ BT 433056 1835	5 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA Form 1594 (R) - Daily Diary Journal or Duty Officer's Log				Page No <u>13</u>	No of Pages <u>15</u>
CONFIDENTIAL 5/43 LTJERCH				Period Covered	
				From	To
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
43	"CONT."	1920	(c) C.A. COMPLETE Apt. Zark by PFC Greci	52/3	D.K.
44		1930	(c) TOI-101820 Bco had a small element setting out mechanical ambushes, spotted 1 VC and engaged with S.A.F. and MORTAR fire. Area being swept at this time. Enemy grid- BT-246111 Apt. Zark by PFC Abel.	52/3	D.K.
45		2000	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Apt. Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex 9 P-21	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
46		2100	(u) Aitrops for 5/46 INF. Apt. Bonack by PFC McIntosh	M ARTY	DK T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 14		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation				Period Covered			
From				To			
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
46	"CONT."	2100	Annex A P-22				
47		2130	(G) TOI-102020 RECO. 196, opcon 5/46 INP, while in ambush scotted and engaged 3VC with S.A.F. direction- SW proximity- 100 meters results- neg. friendly casualties, 3VC KIA, documents, 6 grenades, 3-B40's CIA VC were wearing green shirts and green pants. Grenades were destroyed, documents and B-40's will be moved to Chu Lai.	S3/3	OK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 5

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

47

"cont."

2130

(c) grid- 267120

Apt. Park by Apt Krommenhoek

48

2200

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

Apt Bonack by PFC Greci

Annex A

P-23

m

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

49

2300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

Apt Bonack by PFC Greci

Annex A

P-24

D.K.

T.B.

50

2400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

Apt Bonack by PFC Greci

Annex A

P-25

m

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

51

2400

(u) Journal Closed

by 1st LT. Pattinson

and Apt Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WINDLEY, OPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

10 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Planning Officer
Infantry Brigade
3-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned & mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) - CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 August 1970.

091315 at BT261117 RF Co #196 eng 1xVC w/SAF, res 1 xVC KIA, 1xM-1 CIA.
091055 at BT285085 Co C, 1 pers det pers mine, res: 1xUS WIA D/O 7th SMC.
092045 at BT274113 RF Co #104 ambushed unk size enemy force, res: 2xVC KIA.

100330 at BT436070 3/A while in ambush rec approx 25xnds AK47, did not return fire due to friendly proximity.

100900 1/B at BT250118 rec 2-3xnds sniper fire, ret SAF & arty. swept area, neg res.

100905 at BT284086 Co C while being resupplied by Minuteman 1/ rec 1xrd M-79 fire, neg friendly casualties.

091000 at BT356068 Co C 1-52 left bird, rec unk amt AK47 fire, gunships eng area, neg res, neg casualties.

091425 at BT264118 RF Co #196 eng unk size enemy force, res: 3xVC, 1xM-1 KIA.

091845 at BT264118 RF Co #196 eng unk size enemy force, res 3xVC KIA, 3xM26 grenades CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 August 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Bins and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by UL BT4105, LR BT4503. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts restrain at Chu Lai.

Co E:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

CONFIDENTIAL

10 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec PSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group #132 composed of RF Cos #196 & #104 remains OPCON to 5-46th Inf and conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2514 & BT3110.

NOTE: 4-man sniper team CAsed w/Warlord Blues from PZ at Chu Lai East to LZ at ~~BT24065~~ Moves to grid BT24065 to conduct sniper operations until 120800.

COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) **REACTION FORCE:** Co D at BT326129 w/73 personnel-at 100800 Co D at Chu Lai East

6. (C) **CASUALTIES:** Friendly -- ~~NONE~~ 1 U.S. WIA.
Enemy - 7 VC KIA

Wm. M. Wimmerley 1Lt
WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
OPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

10 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #222-70

REF DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 09 to 10 August 70

Unknown, 091850, BT241088. Neg fire by arty because of size of radius.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 August 70

a. 090900 1/2/B while on patrol at BT238114 fd a bunker(4'by10'by10') containing 2 M16 mags(1 empty, 1 full), 1 machete, 1 M16 chrome bolt, 1 steel pot, 3 US type qt canteens; all items will be evac'd.

b. 091055 CA lift bird for C 1/2 took unk amt of SAF 200m W of BT358068, gunships eng enemy position, neg res.

c. 091105 C Co while on patrol, 1 US stepped on a small anti-personnel mine at BT284085, res: 1 US WIA, D/O called, D/O 81 on first try roc 15-20 rds SAF fr BT284083, 3/C ret SAF, D/O 81 obs 2 VC in open area, wounded US was moved to CP where D/O was completed at 1125, BT286086, arty called on enemy grid, wounded US taken to 27th Surg, NCD to D/O 81.

d. 091425 RF Co 104 while setting up in first LZ spotted 4 VC(1 w/wpn) W of LZ at BT275133, ong enemy w/SAF, res: 1 RF WIA by friendly M79 fire.

e. 091655 RF Co 104 while on patrol spotted 3 VC at BT274107, ong w/SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, enemy evaded SW.

f. 091750 RF Co 196 while on patrol via BT264118 contacted UNSEF and ong w/SAF, res: 3 VC KIA, 13 US M26 HGs CIA.

g. 091845 RF Co 196 while on patrol spotted 1 VC at BT261117 and ong w/SAF, rango 50m, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 M2 carbine CIA.

h. 092045 RF Co 104 while on ambush ong UNSEF at BT274113, called arty and swept area, res: 2 VC KIA, asst documents CIA, military info will be evac'd to CHU LAI.

i. 100330 3/A while in ambush roc 25 rds SAF fr BT436067, 3/A at BT437067, did not ret fire, too close to FAT CITY.

3. (C) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 August 70

092307 grid BT422069 3-4 personnel stationary. Fired 10 4.2 WP rds.

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 090700 to 100700 August 70

091720 grid BT439021 3 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Neg clear fr LY TIN.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 10 to 11 August 70

ENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0540	0629	1912	2001	1242	---	46	10 Aug 70
0541	0629	1911	2000	1339	0713	57	11 Aug 70

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM # 222-70

10 August 1970

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Handwritten signature
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY

10 August 1970

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3706	02 Aug	AR
78 Rkt (arty) Bn (-)	150	BS4099	02 Jul	AR
706(76) LF Co	60	BT2811	15 Jul	CH
V14 LF Co	50	BT2913	28 Jul	AR
74 LF Co	50	BT3908	06 Aug	AR
75(V18) LF Co	50	DT2714	15 Jul	CH
216 Sapper Bn	120	BT3005	05 Aug	AR

There was a slight increase in enemy activity during the past week, due probably to the low illumination. B/T incidents increased due to increased friendly operations.

There will probably be a decrease in enemy activity during the coming week, as the illumination continues to rise. Most efforts will probably be placed on gathering of food and supplies to prepare for the coming monsoon season.

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DA FOR 159.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
S243			BT 537073		From To			
5 Bn 46 INF 198 LTB			L2 Beach		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	10 Aug 70	2400	10 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
			Summary					
			A Co. - Conducts ops in AO bounded					
			by BT 4109 & BT 4503. A - NDP					
			Fat City. Ambushes 4/1/B - BT					
			441051, 1/A - BT 441056, 2/A - BT 442065,					
			3/A - BT 441059, 4/3/A - BT 441044.					
			B Co. - Conducts ops in AO bounded					
			by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B - NDP -					
			BT 235124. Ambushes 2/B - BT -					
			231127, 1/2/B - BT 228129, 2/2/B - BT					
			229121.					
			C Co. - Conducts ops in AO bounded					
			by BT 2710 & BT 3206. C - NDP -					
			BT 286086. Ambushes 3/C - BT 286084.					
			1/C - BT 290087, 4/3/C - BT 288082.					
			D Co. - Chulai Ser Retraining					
			E Recon. Co. to Co Co - NDP -					
			BT 286086.					
			E Mothers - 1 Lt in & hvy sec Hill					
			270 & FSB Fat City					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL					Don Callman			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 1		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation 533 5BN. 46INF. 198418			Location L2 BEACH BT-537073		Period Covered		
					From To		
					Hour 0001	Date 11 AUG 70	Hour 2400
					Date 11 AUG 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by 1st LT. Pattinson and Ap4 Krommenhoek	MFR	DK.		
2		0005	A noopy Ghost time - 102340 7-8 PAKS stationary GRID 429067 EXP. 8x4.2 H.E. Lt Harris by PFC Greici				
3		0100	Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greici Annex A P-1	m ARTY	DK M.G.		
4		0200	Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greici Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
5		0300	Aitrep for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bonsack by PFC Greici	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 2 levels;
Declassified 2013.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
573			L2 BEACH		From		To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	10 AUG 70	2400	11 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
5	"CONT.	0300	(U) Annex A P-3						
6		0400	(U) Airtips for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.				
7		0500	(U) Airtips for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. M.G.				
8		0555	(U) Blue Ghost 21 on station for VR of b2s. 44 and 32. Sgt. Park by SP4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.				
9		0600	(U) Airtips for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-9						

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR OUT OFFICE JOURNAL				Page No 3		No of Pages 11	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 ³ / ₃			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	11 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
10		0602	4.2 REPORT	5 ³ / ₃	D.K.		
			1) 6 5) 37				
			2) 0 6) 2				
			3) 14 7) 0				
			4) 20 8) 39				
			Apt Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek				
11		0615	(c) Blue Ghost 21 broke station comp. VR	5 ³ / ₃	D.K.		
			Apt. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek				
12		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.		
13		0630	(u) 1st Lt. James and Sgt Rowa off duty	MFR	DR		
14		0700	(u) SIT REFS FOR 5/46th INF To SGT LARK By PFC ABEL	m	OR		
			ANNEX A P.7	ATTY	MC		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 4 / 50 of Page 11

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 AM 46 LNF 198 L1B

BT-537073

0001 11 AUG 70

2400 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15		0800	(U) SIT Reps for 5/4 L1B to SP4 Mitchell By PFC Abel Amex A P-8	m arty	DR TB R
16		0900	(U) SIT Reps for 5/4 L1B to SP4 Mitchell By PFC Abel Amex A P-9	m arty	DR TB
17		0920	(U) Adelix 24 - AirStrike TOT - 0905 complete 0910 14-500 lb bombs 4 duds SRID BT-308057 SP4 Platoon By Sgt Rana	52/3	DR
18		0955	(U) AIRCAV #44 NIGHT HAWK #42 APPROVED By LT JONES SP4 Platoon To PFC Abel	52/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 5

No of Pages 11

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

LZ Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SPB 46 LAF 198 L18

BT-537073

0201 11 AUG 70

2401 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
19		1000	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Pletor By PFC Abel Annex A P-10	m ARTY	OK TB
20		1100	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SPV Machine By PFC Abel Annex A P-11	m ARTY	OK TB
21		1200	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel Annex A P-12	m ARTY	OK TB
22		1300	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel Annex A P-13	m ARTY	OK TB
23		1330	(C) A ² request routine D/O for one pack with temperature of 104° SPB 447062 - D/O called	5213	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 6		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
S2/3			L2 Bn		From		To		
SBM 6 Int 198th LIR			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	11 AUG 70	2400	11 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
23			at 1308 complete at 1327 - award G27th SUGG - PFC BOWEN S/1 S2/3 AC2 Ry PFC ABET						
24		1345	(c) Intell from Bde B/rating 09/0900-95 VC of 402 VC Bn were Loc at BT. 350080 MISSION UNK. B/rating 09/0600 120 VC 409 VC Sapper Co. were located at BT-305015 Miss unk PFC CRUZ To PFC ABET	S2/3	OK				
25		1400	(c) Lit Rep. for 5/46 th. Int to SP4 Ritten by PFC ABET Annex A P-14	m arty	OK TB				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7

No of Pages 11

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBR 46 INF 198 ZIR

BT-537023

0000 11 AUG 70

2400 11 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

26

1420

(c) RFCO 196 TOT 11/1400
1 UN male over military
age was captured in
village. He is being
exploited by RF's to
Tam Ky GRID BT 290106
SP4 Master By PFC Abel

S²/3

DK

27

1445

(u) Reference MSG 2-4
Expenditures on intel grid
BT-350080 - 8. 1555
BT-305010 - 12 - 1054
SP4 Master By PFC Parva

28

1500

(u) Lit Reps for S/4 H. H. H.
SP4 Master By PFC Parva
Annex A P 15

m

DK

arty

TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/3

L2 BUNCH

From

To

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

11 AUG 70

2400

11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
29		1505	Called NDPs To Bde To SP4 Plate By SP4 dbel Annex A P 16	m arty	DR TB
30		1600	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 th dny SP4 Mitchum By PFC dbel Annex A P-16	m arty	DR TB
31		1700	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 th dny SP4 Mitchum By PFC dbel Annex A P-18	m arty	DR TB
32		1748	(C) From Bn CO No FIRE ZONES (Two Boxes) 13/200 To 16/2400 AUG 70 #1 LL 2610 - North Along 26 GRID Lines To AO Boundary LR 3410 North on 34 grid line to AO Boundary #2 LL 3411 LR 3804	S ² /3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S Bm 46 INF 19821B

BT-537073

0001 11 AUG 70 2400 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out				
32	cont		SP/4 PLETEN By PFC ABEL			
33		1800	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 PLETEN by PFC ABEL Annex A P-19	m arty		DR KB
34		1830	(u) LT JONES AND SET RAWA RTF Duty	mFR		DR
35		1830	(u) 1ST LT. Patterson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	mFR		D.K.
36		1900	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bomsack by PFC GREG Annex A P-20	m ARTY		D.K. A.E.
37		1930	(c) Foxhole Report HHC 18/65 3/26 % 15/29 % A 3/100 2/64 % 1/15 % B 4/97 3/11 % 1/13 %	5 2/3		D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 10 No of Pages 11

Organization or Department

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

546 INF 188 LID

BT-537073

0001 11 AUG 70

2400 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
37	"CONT"	1930	(C) C 2/17 2/59 2/44 2/16 2/18 D 3/101 % % 3/85 2/10 Em 2/25 2/3 3/54 2/9 2/9 ER 2/26 2/18 % 2/3 2/5 TOTAL 32/681 19/241 2/96 2/20 2/14	52/3	D.K.
38		2000	(4) Airtips for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonasack by PFC Grecci Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
39		2100	(4) Airtips for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonasack by PFC Grecci Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
40		2115	(C) National Police and P.F. operation 120400 - 121300 operation is to sweep area for a medcap tomorrow		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY DUTY JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 11

No. of Pages 11

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SRM 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

11 AUG 70

2400 11 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
40	"CONT."	2115	(c) at BT 456055 BOX- BT 440063 BT 440040 BT 464040 BT 464063 2 P.F. PLTS 1 SQUAD National Police SP4 Bonoack by PFC McIntosh		
41		2200	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonoack by PFC Gredl Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
42		2300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonoack by PFC Gredl Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
43		2400	(u) Journal Closed by 1LT. Pattinson and A04 Krommenhoek	mFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BOZ

11 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manne and mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 101000 to 110000 August 1970.

101020 Co B while setting out mechanical ambushes eng 1xVC w/S&P and mortar fire, swept area, neg results, enemy grid BT246111.

102020 at BT267120 RF Co #196 ambush spotted & eng 3xVC w/S&P, res 3xVC KIA, 6xhloom grenades, 3xBAOs, assorted documents CIA. Evac'd to Chu Lai and destroyed.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 August 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Hines and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by BT4208 & BT602. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manne & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manne & mechanical night ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is PCON to Co C and performs recon mission forthwith.

Co D: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E:

Recon: OPON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PFS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PFS-5 operational at FAT CITY.

NOTE: Sniper team will be extracted at 10000, BT433056.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false Zs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/67 personnel PZ Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE

Enemy - 3 VC KIA

Richard Decker, Lt.
WILLIAM M. WRIGHTLEY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVCT-BCZ

11 August 1970

SUBJECT: (U) Daily INTSUM #223-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 10 to 11 August 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 100700 to 110700 August 70
 - a. 100900 1/B while on patrol rec'd unident sniper fire fr BT250118, ret SAF, called arty, swept area, neg res.
 - b. 100905 C Co rec 1 M79 rd fr BT283085 while Minuteman 79 was bringing in R/S at BT286086, arty & mortars called, C Co swept area, neg res.
 - c. 100955 B Co while in CP rec 2 rds sniper fire fr BT224127, ret SAF, swept area, neg res.
 - d. 101820 B Co had small element setting out MAs, spotted 1 VC and ong w/SAF and mortar fire, swept area, BT246111, neg res.
 - e. 102020 RF Co 196, OPCON to 5/46, while in ambush spotted and eng 3 VC at BT267130, range 100m, res: 3 VC KIA, 3 B+O & 6 HGs CIA(destroyed), documents CIA(Evac'd to CHU LAI).
3. (C) RADAR: 100700 to 110700 August 70

102340 grid BT429067 7-8 personnel stationary. Fired 84.2 rds.

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 100700 to 110700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 11 to 12 August 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0541	0629	1911	2000	1339	0013	67	11 Aug 70
0541	0630	1911	1959	1440	0102	77	12 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatch
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DA FOR. 159.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation S 2/3			Location BT 537073		Period Covered		
From			To				
Hour		Date		Hour		Date	
0001		11 Aug 70		2400		11 Aug 70	
Item No		Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	
						Initials	
				Summary			
				A Co Conducts ops in AO bounded			
				by BT 4208 & BT 4602. A-NDP-			
				Fat City. Ambushes 1/A-BT 442051,			
				4 1/1 A-BT 441056, 2/A-BT 439044,			
				3/A-BT 445030, 4 1/3 A-BT 444034.			
				B Co Conducts ops in AO bounded			
				by BT 2113 & BT 2609. B-NDP-			
				BT 235124. Ambushes. 1/B-BT			
				238123, 1 1/1 B-BT 245125, 1/2 B-BT			
				248120.			
				C Co Conducts ops in AO bounded			
				by BT 2710 & BT 3206. C-NDP-			
				BT 286086. Ambushes 2/C-BT			
				290087, 4 1/3 C-BT 288082, 3/C-BT			
				286084.			
				D Co. Chu Lai Retraining			
				E Recv. Opcon to Co C. - NDP			
				BT 286086.			
				F Morlaos - 1 Lt tm & huysoc 14.11 270			
				S FSB Fat City			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature	
						Don Callinan	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No / No of Pages	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
From		To			
Hour	Date	Hour	Date		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB		L2 BEACH		0001	12 AUG 70
BT-537073				2400	12 AUG 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(u) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Ap4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.
2		0030	(c) Blue Ghost 41 on station for VR Box 42 Sp4 Bondack by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
3		0100	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Ap4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0105	(c) Blue Ghost 41 broke station comp. VR Box 42 Ap4 Bondack by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
5		0200	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL			GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
533			LE BEACH		From		To		
5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	12 AUG. 70	2400	12 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials		
	In	Out							
6		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.		
			sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh		ARTY		T.B.		
			Annex A P-3						
7		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.		
			sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh		ARTY		T.B.		
			Annex A P-4						
8		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		m		D.K.		
			sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh		ARTY		T.B.		
			Annex A P-5						
9		0530	(u) 4.2 REPORT		S 2/3		D.K.		
			1) 4 5) 26						
			2) 0 6) 3						
			3) 14 7) 4						
			4) 18 8) 33						
			Apt. Kark by sp4 Krommendorf						
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature				
CONFIDENTIAL									

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

12 AUG 70

2400

13 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
10		0555	(c) Blue Ghost 05 on station VR Box 32 Agt. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek	523	D.K.
11		0600	(u) Airtrops for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonwick by BFC 71K Entick Annex A P-6	m ARTY	P.K. T.B.
12		0615	(c) Blue Ghost 05 broke station comp. VR Box 32 Agt. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek	523	D.K.
13		0630	(u) 1 SGT. Patterson and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
14		0630	(u) 1 SGT JONES AND SGT RAWA ON duty	MFR	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 20 of 20

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5713

L2 BTRK

From

To

58046 INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 12 AUG 70 2400 12 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15		0700	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PIETEN By PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-8	m ARTY	DR TB
16		0800	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PIETEN By PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-8	m ARTY	DR TB
17		0900	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER By PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-9	m ARTY	DR TB
18		0905	(C) A ¹⁰ TOE 12/0815 + 12/0830 VA HAD 1 VN MALE AGE 8 BRING 1 CS GARRADE TO THIR LOC WHERE IT WAS FOUND BT 454044-VA HAD ANOTHER VN BRING 1 OLD CCHG BOOBY TRAP. FOUND AT GRID 445049	5713	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA Form 1594 (R)				Page 15		25 of 25	
CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered			
Organization or Installation				Location			
5513				LZ Berch			
SBM 46 Inf 148 L1B				BT-537073			
Hour		Date		Hour		Date	
1001		12 Aug 70		2400		12 Aug 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
18	cont		SP4 MASTER By PFC Abel				
19		0906	(C) SNIPERS EXTRACTION PZ-433056 complete AT 0820 LZ-Chulai " " 0830 SP4 Platen By SP4 Birdsell	S 2/3	OK		
20		0930	(W) B Co TAI 120850 213 while on patrol spotted 2 VC heading west from grid BT 230110. 2/3 engaged with SA- and called mortars. approx 100 meters west. FG BT 231110 Sweep Area neg results SP4 Master By Sgt Rana	S 2/3	OK		
21		1000	(W) 2nd Rep for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Master By PFC Abel Amuck P-10	m OK	OK AE		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

Organization of

CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered

From

To

5²¹³

L2 Beach

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 412

BT-537073

0001 12 AUG 70

0400 12 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22		1100	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF to SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-11	m ARTY	DR AE
23		1105	(C) From BDE - Col Richardson would like LTC WERESZYNSKI to attend FIRE SUPPORT COORD - MABLE TEAM AT OUR HHC - SOMETIME THIS AFTERNOON SP4 PLETON to PFC ABEL PFC ABEL to FWD TOC	5 ²¹³	DR
24		1200	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF to SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL Annex A P-12	m ARTY	DR AE
25		1300	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF to PFC CRUZ By PFC ABEL Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA Form 1594 (R) 1594				Page 7 of 7	
Organization or Activity				Period Covered	
5 th /3				From	To
5 Bm 46 INF 19842				Hour	Date
LT 13 BEACH				Hour	Date
AT-537073				2400	12 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26		1355	(C) C ² To I 12/1255 while on small patrol had 4 pack step on sham-made mine. pressure type. Results 4 pack was. D/O called 1300 D/O complete 1315 D/O 57 took pak to 27th Surg. Size of hole left after detonation was 8 in" deep x 12 in wide GRIND BT-288086 NAME KINNAMAN Smithson by PFC Abel	S ² /3 S-L C ²	DK
27		1400	(C) Sgt Rep. for 5/46 Inf to PFC Cruz by PFC ABEL Annex A R. 14	m ARTY	DR AE
28		1445	(C) Chitell from Bde C/6 rating agent report	S ² /3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DATE: 28 AUG 1968

Page 29 of 29

Organization: 52/3

Location: LZ BEXEL

Period Covered:

From:

To:

Hour:

Date:

Hour:

Date:

5 BR 46 INF 98 LHD

BT-537073

0001 12 AUG 70 2400 12 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
28	cont		525 MIE - 03 Aug - approx 250 VC of the 409 sapper Bn. deployed at BS-334982 by the District Weapons 2-122 mm rocket launchers and 10-122 mm rockets - unit waiting for instructions to attack Chu Lai Combat Center or Quang Ngai City - sapper attack to follow rocket attack PFC Cruz To Sgt Rana	52/3	OK
29		1500	(1) Sit Reps for 546th Hq Co 204 MIEs By PFC Abel Ames A 8-15	M ARTY	OK ALE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5713

L2 Berch

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

580461W 148118

BT-537073

0001 12 AUG 70 2400 12 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30	1	1600	(W) LTR Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Master By PFC Abel Answered P-16	m ARTY	DR TB
31		1630	(C) C ^o Tot-18/1600-Hornet 38 while on Re-supplies to C ^o at GRID-286086 Rec ampex fire from enemy GRID-282084-called arty - They received 5 arty SAF - Neg hits Arty not fired because of angle T. Hornet 38 was flying 25 ft at 15 knots. Crux By Abel	5713	DR
32		1700	(W) LTR Reps for 5/46th WFT SP4 Master By PFC Abel Answered P-17	m ARTY	DR TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)				CONFIDENTIAL		Page 1 of 1	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5013		L2 BORO		From To			
5 Bn 46TH INF 198 L13		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				1200	12 AUG 70	2400	12 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
33		1705	(w) Called NOPS (B+C) to SP4 Master By PFC Able Amex A P-18	m ARTY	DK TB		
34		1800	(w) Let Rep for 546th dft SP4 Master By PFC Able Amex A P-19	m ARTY	DK TB		
35		1805	(w) Reference MSG 98 Expended 18-105s on intell grid. SP4 Master By PFC Able				
36		1810	(w) BT 249103 - expended 18-105s to 1730 PFC Cruz By Sgt Rano	5013	DK		
37		1830	(w) Lt JAMES AND Sgt RANO off duty	MMFK	DK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

BATT BATT JOURNAL OR BATT SYSTEM LOG				Page 1/1		No of Pages			
Organization or CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered					
523				From To					
501.46 INF 198 L18.				BT- 537073					
Item No		Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
		In	Out						
38			1830	(4) 1 ST LT. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenholt on duty.		mFR		D.K.	
39			1840	(c) 200hole Report		5 2/3		D.K.	
				HHC 14/163 3/28 % 13/27 %					
				A 4/101 2/58 % 2/20 %					
				B 4/97 3/69 % 1/15 %					
				C 2/118 2/55 % 2/27 %					
				D 3/100 % % 3/85 %					
				EM 2/75 % 2/54 %					
				ER 2/28 % 2/18 %					
				TOTAL 3/682 10/231 2/98 19/281 %					
40			1850	(c) 8 man squad ambush		5 2/3		D.K.	
				Boowie 70 insertion					
				PZ BT- 425022					
				LZ BT- 422022					
				Zt. Harris by Sp4 Birdall					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature					
CONFIDENTIAL									

Item No		Date	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41	1850	(c) LIRI BT 249103 CODE B EXPENDITURES 18X105 Sp4 Cruz by PFC McIntosh	53/3	D.K.	
42	1900	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bomback by PFC Greci Annex G P-20	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
43	2000	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bomback by PFC Greci Annex G P-21	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
44	2010	(c) Air Strike Requests to Bde Grids - BT 253081 BT-224056 BT 312051 Ap4 Fark by PFC Greci	53/3	D.K.	
45	2100	Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Ap4 Bomback by PFC Greci	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Date		In	
Classification or Identification		Serial		Serial		Serial	
546		42 0000		Date		Date	
50N 46 INF. 198118		BT- 537073		Date	Date	Date	Date
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
45	"CONF"	2100	(u) Annex A P-22				
46		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Greci Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
47		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Greci Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
48		2400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Greci Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
49		2400	(u) Journal Closed by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

Journal

AVDF-BCZ

12 August 1970

SUBJECT: /Plans and Summaries (U)

Brigading Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
AFM: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104). All units continue to place maximum emphasis on patrols and manned and mechanical ambushes.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of re-supply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Entire Co moves into area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602. Conducts daylight observation and night linear saturation ambushes.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in areas bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206. Echo Recon is OPCON to Co C and performs recon mission for them.

Co D: Conducts refrain at Chu Lai.

G. F:

Recon: OPCON to Co C, performs recon mission in area bounded by BT2710 & BT3206.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

Notes: Ambush team will be inserted at grid BT421022 w/Blues team 121800, BT419023.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/73 pers PZ Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

William M. Wimberley
CPT. Retired

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal
11 Aug

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

12 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #224-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 11 to 12 August 70

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 111345: 090900, 95 VC of 402 VC Bn were loc
BT40080, mission unk. Fired 8 155 rds at 111445.

Intel fr BDE, B rating, 111345: 090600, 120 VC of 409 Sapper Bn loc
BT403015, mission unk. Fired 12 105 rds at 111445.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 August 70

a. 111300 A Co, BT47062, 1 US D/O with 104 temp, to 27th Surg.

b. 111400 RF Co 196, BT290106, 1 VN male(old) was detained in village,
evac'd by RFs to TAM KY.

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 12 to 13 August 70

MMT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0341	0630	1911	1959	1440	0102	67	12 Aug 70
0341	0630	1910	1959	1342	0159	77	13 Aug 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DA FOR. 159.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
573			BT 537073		From To		
5Bw 46 INF. 198 LI B.			LZ Beach		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	12 Aug 70	2400 12 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			ACo: Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT				
			4602. A-NDP - Fat City				
			Ambusher ¹ / _A -BT 441056, ³ / ₁ / _A -				
			BT 443053, ² / _A -BT 439046,				
			³ / ₁ / _A -BT 444043, ⁴ / ₁ / _A -BT 423073.				
			Bco: Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			BT-2214 & BT 2610. B-NDP - BT				
			235124. Ambusher ¹ / _B -BT 237119,				
			¹ / ₁ / _B -BT 233116, ² / ₁ / _B -BT 242121.				
			Cco: Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 2710 - BT 3007. C-NDP -				
			BT 286086. Ambusher ³ / _C -BT				
			286084, ² / _C -BT 290087, ⁴ / ₃ / _C -BT				
			288082.				
			Dco - Chin Lai for Refit				
			E Recon - Cpccon to Cco - NDP BT 286084.				
			E Maelnes - 1 lb tm & 1 hv ssc H. 11 270				
			& FSB Fat City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL				Don Callinan			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages / 4

Organization or Installation

523

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

13 AUG 70

2400

13 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal claimed by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
sp4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF.
sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

m

DK

ARTY

E.C.

3

0200

(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF.
sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

4

0250

(c) A.O. EXTENSION 12
C-5 Special Forces
140500-191300
UL 3596 LR 4293
Agt. Lark by PFC McIntosh

5 2/3

D.K.

5

0255

(c) LRPP Box # 20
150600 - 202400

5 2/3

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 2	No of Pages 14	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
523		LZ BEACH	From To			
5 BN 46 INF. 198 L1B		BT- 537073	Hour 0001	Date 13 AUG 70	Hour 2400	Date 14 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
5	"CONT"	0255	(C) 4L 3504 LR 3800 for ZRRP insertion that we requested Apt. Park by PFC McIntosh	5 2/3	D.K	
6		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.	
7		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bomack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.	
8		0440	(C) 4.2 REPORT 1) 2 5) 12 2) 0 6) 2 3) 8 7) 0 4) 10 8) 14 SP4 Bomack by PFC Grei	5 2/3	D.K.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

13 AUG. 70

2400

13 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
9		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
10		0550	(c) Warlord 29 Box 44 632 Apt. Lark by PFC Gred	573	D.K.
11		0600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6		
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenack off duty	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Jarvis and Sgt Rowie on duty	MFR	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 4	No of Pages 4
Organization		Location		Period Covered	
5513		L2 BENCH		From	To
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out			
14	0700	(D) Sit Reps for 5/46 TLMF To SP/4 Mitchman By PFC ABEL Annex A P-7	m ARTY	DR	EC
15	0800	(D) Sit Reps for 5/46 TLMF To SP/4 Mitchman By PFC ABEL Annex A P-8	m ARTY	DR	EC
16	0900	(D) Sit Reps for 5/46 TLMF To SP/4 Mitchman By PFC ABEL Annex A P-9	m ARTY	DR	TB
17	1000	(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 TLMF To To SP/4 Platen By PFC ABEL Annex A P-10	m ARTY	DR	TB
18	1015	(c) From S-3 - Sniper team inserted by Blue Wharton 141800 LZ 420015 SP/4 Platen By PFC ABEL	5513	DR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No <u>5</u>	No of Pages <u>14</u>	
Organization or Station <u>5th AF</u>			Period Covered			
Location <u>LZ Borch</u>			From	To		
Item No	Time In Out		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
			<u>0001</u>	<u>13 AUG 70</u>	<u>2400</u>	<u>13 AUG 70</u>
			<u>5th AF 466th F 198 LIR BT-537013</u>			
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials
19		1100	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Mutchers By PFC Abel Annex A P-11		m ARTY	DR TB
20		1200	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Pletcher By PFC Abel Annex A P-12		m ARTY	DR TB
21		1300	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Mutchers By PFC Abel Annex A P-13		m ARTY	DR TB
22		1400	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to Sgt Besling By PFC Abel Annex A P-14		m ARTY	DR TB
23		1425	(u) Ambush Squad extraction PZ-1345 LZ 1355 Sgt Besling By PFC Abel		5 th AF	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty CONFIDENTIAL	Signature
--	-----------

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 14

Organization

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46th AF 198 LIA

LT-537073

0001

13 AUG 70

2400

13 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
24		1430	(N) From Bde - CDLC Sweep - 20/0800 To 20/1200 AT- 515065 To 528078 500m off perimeter waiting clearance from LT-TRU SP4 Platoon By SP4 BIRDSALL	5913	OK
25		1500	(N) Det Reps for 546th Inf Co Sgt Bessling by Det Reps Ammun A P-15	M ARTY	OK TB
26		1505	(C) Air Strike ToT 0840 ToT 0850 16-500 lb bombs 100% within 50 meters GRID BT-305015 Sgt Bessling by To Reps	5913	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Duty

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Signature

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page 208

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L 7 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

S Bm 46 INF 198 LUB

BT-537073

0001 13 AUG 70 2400 13 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30		1700	(w) Lit Reps for S/4626 Inf to SP4 Pleten By PFC Abel Annex A P-18	m arty	OK AE
31		1800	(w) Lit Reps for S/4626 Inf to SP1/Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-19	m arty	OK AE
32		1930	(w) LT Jones & Sgt Rawa AEF Duty	MFK	OK
33		1935	(c) From S-3 New Location for Sniper Team Insertion Grid BT-413031 Sniper's Position BT-409029 SP4 Pleten By Sgt Rawa	S 2/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7

No of Pages 14

Organization or Division

52/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 148 LIR

BT-537023

0001 13 Aug 70

2400 13 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34		1835	(u) 1st LT Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.
35		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack w/ PFC Guci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
36		1940	(c) Air Strike for 14 AUG. 1100 HRS. BT- 219 068 Lt. Brown w/ SP4 Krommenhoek	52/3	D.K.
37		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack w/ PFC Guci Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		2050	(c) TO: B1915 RF 196, 104 Lead element received 3 carbine sniper rds. from west of their	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No <u>10</u>	No of Pages <u>14</u>
Organization or Installation <u>5th INF</u>		Location <u>12 Beach</u>		Period Covered		
				From	To	
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Hour	Date	Initials
<u>38</u>		<u>2050</u>	<u>(c) position. Patrol saw 3 VC, carrying weapons, wading northwest. PROX-300m. Artillery was called. neg. casualties. Area will be swept. grid approx-BT 291103 PFC Cruz by Sp4 Thommendick</u>	<u>5²³</u>	<u>100113 AUG 70</u>	<u>D.K.</u>
<u>39</u>		<u>2100</u>	<u>(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bmsack by PFC Gresi Annex A P-22</u>	<u>m</u>	<u>ARTY</u>	<u>D.K. A.E.</u>
<u>40</u>		<u>2120</u>	<u>(c) No Wire Box 13 2000 - 16 2400 (6R 17 2400) BT 394160 to BT 332160 to BT 330152 to BT 360102 to BT 402060 to BT 449090 EAST Q6 1</u>	<u>5²³</u>		<u>D.K.</u>
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official: <u>CONFIDENTIAL</u>				Signature		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG						Page No 11		No of Pages 14	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
57/3			L-2 Beach		From To				
3 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0801	13 AUG 70	2400	13 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
40	"CONT"	2120	(C) Sgt. Jack W. H. Pittman	57/3	D.K.				
41		2130 2130	(C) Foxhole Report	57/3	D.K.				
			AHC 1/164 3/28 % 13/29 0/1						
			A 4/103 2/53 0/9 2/28 0/13						
			B 4/103 3/66 0/2 1/21 0/14						
			C 2/118 2/54 0/33 0/15 0/16						
			D 3/103 0/0 0/15 3/18 0/12						
			E 2/15 0/2 0/56 2/9 0/8						
			FR 0/32 0/17 0/0 0/9 0/6						
			TOTAL 3/698 10/220 0/105 2/297 0/76						
42		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.				
			Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Greci	ARTY	A.E.				
			Annex A P-28						
43		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.		T.B.				
			Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Greci		A.E.				
			Annex A P-28						
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature				
CONFIDENTIAL									

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No. 12		No of Pages 14	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
533			CONFIDENTIAL		From To			
5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	13 AUG 70	2400	13 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
44		2340	(c) Warning Order	533	D.K.			
			1. Elements of 101 st					
			Airborne in heavy					
			contact - Americal					
			will reinforce with					
			2 INF. BN. to Phu Bi					
			effective 132100 AUG.					
			on 24 hr. notice					
			5/46 to be employed					
			on 24 hr. notice					
			Bn. will be prepared					
			to move by air or					
			ground					
			TOE equipment					
			.81 and 4.2 mm (organic)					
			Adm. & Log					
			will deploy with					
			basic load CLASS IV					
			and 3 days C-rats.					
			Bn. will report					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL								

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Com 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf), 1 Hoi Chanh platoon from TAM KY and PF elements from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 August 1970.

120930 at BT231110 Co B eng 2xVC w/SAF & mortars, neg results.

121335 at BT288086 Co C had 1xUS WIA, stepped on homemade mine, D/O to 27th Surg.

121600 at BT282084 Co U, Hornet 38 resupply bird took 5xrds SAF, arty not fired due to angle, neg results or casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TINH, in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2609.

Co C: Returns by air to Chu Lai on 141400 to conduct retrain.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 141330 to multiple LZ BT227078 - BT249081. Conducts daylight observation and patrols, night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:

Recon: Returns with Co C by air on 141400 to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

RETF: ambush team extracted on 131100 by Saber team at PZ BT423023 to Chu Lai East.

Sniper team inserted by Blue Ghost at 141830, LZ BT420015.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

(C) REACTION FORCE: On 141400 Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai.

(C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #225-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 12 to 13 August 70

Agent Report fr BDE, C/6 rating, 121445: 3 Aug, 250 VC of 409 Sapper Bn deployed at BS334982, weapons: 2 122mm RLs and 10 122mm rcts; unit waiting for instructions to attack CHU LAI Combat Center or QUANG NGAI City, sapper attack to follow rct attack.

Unknown, 121730, BT249103. Fired 18 105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 August 70

a. 120815 A Co had 1 VC male bring 1 CS HG(frd at BT454044) and had another VN bring 1 old CCHG B/T(frd at BT445049).

b. 120850 B Co while on patrol spotted 2 VC evading W fr BT230110, B Co ong w/SAF and called mortars, B Co at BT231110, swept area, neg res.

c. 121255 C Co while on patrol had 1 US detonate homemade mine(pressure type) at BT288086, res: 1 US WIA, D/O to 27th Surg.

d. 121600 Hornet 38 while on R/S to C Co at BT286086 rec sniper fire fr BT282084, called arty(not fired because of angle), Hornet 38 rec neg hits.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORT: 120700 to 130700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 13 to 14 August 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0541	0630	1910	1959	1542	0159	77	13 August 70
0541	0630	1910	1958	1644	0302	86	14 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG						Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation			Location	Period covered			
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde			Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	From	To		
Item No	In	Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	13Aug70	2400	13Aug70
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened,			MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status			MFR	
			ASG PDY				
			O - 28 O - 28				
			WO - 1 WO - 1				
			EM -674 EM -616				
			TOT -703 TOT -645				
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.			MFR	
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co B				
			1 - 91B40 E6 HHC				
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A				
			4 - 11B10 E3 Co B				
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C				
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co D				
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co E				
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co E				
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.			MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.			MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT A Jutant

Signature _____

Signature James W. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 1		No of Pages 1	
Organization or Installation S-5, 5th Bn, 46th Inf APO San Francisco 96374			Location MAG-12 Chu Lai BT538073		Period Covered			
					From		To	
					Hour 0001	Date 13 Aug 70	Hour 2400	Date 13 Aug 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Ini- tials
1	0001		(U) Opened Journal					REP
2	0730	0800	(U) Attended daily briefing					REP
3	0900	1130	(U) Went to Tam Ky to talk to province senior adviser					REP
4	1300	1500	(U) Went to Khuong Khon for Med-Cap; 27 persons treated					REP
5	1530	1630	(U) Went to Fat City to check on VIP program					REP
6	1700	1730	(U) Attended daily briefing					REP
7	2400		(U) Closed Journal					REP

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
ROBERT C. PAULICK SGT S-5

Signature

Robert C. Paulick SGT S-5

DA FORM 158

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No	No of Pages
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			BT 537073		From To		
SBN 46 INP 198 LIB			L7 Beach		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	13 Aug 70	2400 13 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co - Conducts ops in AO				
			Bound by BT 4208 & BT 4602				
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes				
			1/4 A - BT 446052, 2/4 A - BT 442053,				
			3/4 A - BT 433042, 4/3 A - BT 432039				
			B Co - Conducts ops in AO				
			Bound by BT 2113 & BT 2609				
			B - NDP - BT 226111 Ambushes 2/4 B -				
			BT 229113, 1/2 B - BT 226105				
			C Co - Conducts ops in AO bound ed				
			BT 2710 & BT 3007 C - NDP - BT				
			286086 Ambushes 3/4 C - BT 286084,				
			4/3 C - BT 291086, 1/4 C - BT 292082				
			D Co - Chu Lai for REsit				
			ERecon - Open to Co. C - NDP				
			BT 286086.				
			E Mortars - 11 + 1m & 1m 55c				
			H. 11 270 & FSB Fat City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL					Don Callmon		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537 073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

14 AUG 70

2400

14 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
Sgt Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt Bonack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

3

0200

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt Bonack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

4

0230

(c) Blue Ghost 43 on
station right hawk
boxes 35 and 35A
Sgt Bonack by PFC McIntoshS²/₃

D.K.

5

0300

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sgt Bonack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-3

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of officer or official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2	No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
5 ² / ₃		LZ BEACH	From To			
58N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		BT- 537073	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
			0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
6		0305	(c) Blue Ghost 43 broke station comp. VR Box SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh	5 ² / ₃	D.K.	
7		0400	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.	
8		0450	(c) 4.2 REPORT 1) 2 5) 14 2) 0 6) 2 3) 8 7) 0 4) 10 8) 16 Sgt. Park by PFC Greici	5 ² / ₃	D.K.	
9		0500	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	m ARTY	D.K. E.C.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3

No. of Pages 20

Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
5 ^{2/3}		LZ BEACH				
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.		BT 537073	From	To		
Hour	Date	Hour	Date			
0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70			

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
10		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Romack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
11		0600	(C) Blue Ghost 25 on station VR Box 32 Apt. Fork by PFC Greici	5 ^{2/3}	D.K.
12		0630	(C) Blue Ghost 25 broke station comp. VR Bx. 32 Reg. sightings. Apt. Fork by PFC McIntosh	5 ^{2/3}	D.K.
13		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
14		0630	(U) 1ST LT. Jones and SGT Rana off on duty	MFR	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 4

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0801

14 AUG 70

2400

14 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

15

0700

(U) L.A. Reps for 5/46 H. Inf to
LT Brown By PFC Abel
Annex A P-7

m

ARTY

OR

EC

16

0755

(C) RF 132 GROUP OP CON To
5/46 INF Tol 14/0645
RF'S ENGAGED LVC AT GRID
BT-279108. RESULTS LVC KIA
LAK47 CIA DOCUMENTS CIA
AT SAME GRID FOUND L
STRUCTURE WITH BUNKER
SIZE 6X6X4. FOUND
BEST FOOD. POTS + PANS
ALL ITEMS DESTROYED
EXCEPT, AK47 + DOC
WHICH WILL BE EVAC To
TRAM KY - PRESENTLY SURVEY
ING AREA
SP4 MASTER By PFC ABEL

5713

DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALPage No 5No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2/BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM46INT 1984BBT-5370730000 14 AUG 702400 14 AUG 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials170810(C) GRID FOR ARVN AIR STRIKE
FOR 1300 hrs. BS 265995
SP/4 PLETEN To SP/4 BIRDSALLS²/3DR180815(C) Int Reps for S/46A. INT To
SP/4 Macken By PFC ARW
ANNEX A P. 18mDRAKTYEC190855(C) RF-132 - GROUP OF COM
S/46 To 14/0815S²/3DRat GRID BT-275105 RF
GROUP 132 found many
accounted documents
drawing maps + GR
mask, Blasting Caps
+ pair glasses + national
Panasonic radio working
condition, + compass
+ razor with blades
LIM 16 CIA LAK 47 CIA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 6		No of Pages 20	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 th 13			LZ BEACH		From		To	
5 Bm 46 INF 1986 LR			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0800	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
19	CONT		ITEM WERE REMOVED FROM THE LIES OF 9 VC KIA BY RFS (Follow up of MSG 16 concerning contact.)					
			2P/4 Master By PFC Abel					
20	0900		(W) Sit Reps for S/46 Helix 6	m	DK			
			2P/4 Master By PFC Abel	AKTY	ALC			
			Unsub A P-9					
21	0930		(C) APD mission 15-8	S 2/3	DK			
			15/0700 To 15/0800					
			463195 4R4492					
			SP/4 PLETEN To PFC ABEL					
			CLEARED BY LT LT JONES					
22	0940		(C) Helix 23- AIR STRIKE	S 2/3	DK			
			ON BT-219068 TAT 0925					
			24 - 500 Lbs bombs					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

22

cont

Complete 0930

SP4 PLETEN By SGT RAWA

23

1000

(C) C² TOI. 14/0940 had
L mech. ambush disappear
from grid BT-282084
Sgt Bassline By PFC ABEL

5713

DX

24

1005

(W) Sit Reps for 5/4th Lpts
Sgt Bessling By PFC ABEL
James A P-10

m

DR

AKT

AK

25

1030

(W) BOE asked for grid for
airstrike scheduled
for 1400 hrs, 14 AUG
Submitted GRD BT 312051
with run in heading
from E to W OR N to S
SP4 PLETEN To SP4 Bessling

5713

DX

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 8

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

LZ BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 148 LIR

BT-537073

0001 14 AUG 70

2400 14 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

26

1050

(C) RF 132 group OPCON 5/46

S²/3

DK

Tot 14/1030 while

sweeping area where

arty was fired last night

Found 1 VC KIA at

grid BT-274107 Also

many blood trails

leading out of area

27

1100

(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Hdnf Co

m

DK

244 Master By OFC ABA1

ARTY

AK

Annex A

P 11

28

1125

(C) C² Tot 14/1025 - VCS²/3

DK

while searching out

meth ambushes found a

second meth ambush

missing. They have

positive identification

of area. Neg traces

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE MAY 2000				CONFIDENTIAL		Page 309		No of Pages 20	
Registration or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5913			L2 BEACH		From		To		
5904610F 198410			BT-537023		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					2001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 71	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
28	cont		It was checked, 48 hrs earlier to change In Theris GRID BT-285058 SP4 Master By PFC Abel						
29	1200		(w) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Master By PFC Abel Camer A P-12	m ARV	DR AE				
30	1300		(w) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Master By PFC Abel Camer A P-13	m ARV	DR AE				
31	1345		(c) Helix 01 ToE 14/12/15 while making VR for RF 132 group. Spotted an unk size element at BT 260108 moving east on trail. Helix 01 had to break station	S ² /3	DR				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE LAST JOURNALED BY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 10

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

L2 Bunch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Dec 46 TAF 198 L1B

BT-537073

0001

14 AUG 70

0240

14 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

31

Cont

RF group called arty on area as intel grid
Results UNK.
SP/4 Master By Sgt Rana

32

1347

(c) CO TAF 14/1115. While on patrol found on trail 2 coke can type mines VIC BT-288085
Blown they in place also spotted a claymore setup at same grid.
They could not get to it to destroy it because of fear of trip wire or command detonation
SP/4 Master By Sgt Rana

33

1349

(c) RF GROUP 132 ORCA TO 5/46
TAF 14/1100 - 1 SUB

S2/3

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)				Page No 11		No of Pages 20	
CONFIDENTIAL				Period Covered			
Organization or Installation				Location		From To	
S213				L2 BENCH			
SBM 46 INF 198 LIB				BT-537073		14 AUG 70 2400/14 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out				Hour	Date
33			element from RF group 172 received unk amount of M79 fire from unk enemy force at BT 274114 RF group returned w/SAF and called arty on enemy grid 272106 - enemy evaded to the west Presently sweeping area. Neg friendly cas - and unk enemy cas. SP4 Master By PFC Abel	S213	DR		
34		1400	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to Bessling By PFC Abel Annex A P-14	M ARTY	OK AB		
35		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to Sgt Bessling By PFC Abel Annex A P-15	m ARTY	DR AE		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

5th AIF

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46th AIF

BT-537073

0000 14 AUG 70

2400 14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1510	(C) B ^{co} TOI 14/1425 B ^{co} while in patrol base spotted smoke rising from suspected enemy location at grid BT 213124. They fired 81mm on target sweeping area at this time. Sgt Basseling By PFC Abel	5 th AIF	OR
37		1600	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 thd to Sgt Basseling By PFC Abel Annex D P-16	nm ARRy	OR TB
38		1700	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 thd to Sgt Basseling By PFC Abel Annex D P-17	nm ARRy	OK TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5th 13

LZ Beach

From

To

5th 46th INF 198418 BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0301 14 AUG 70 2400 14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
39		1800	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to PFC Jeno by PFC Abel Anna A P-18	m APV	PR TB
40		1810	(c) TOI: 1755 C ^{co} called priority dustoff for 1 par with 104° temp. and possible kidney infection. Dustoff was called at 1755 and comd. 1810 dest. 91 st EVAC grid- BT 294085	5-1, 5 3/3	DR
41		1830	(c) ZRRP Box #20 inserted 06 15 AUG. LL 3504 LR 3800 Primary XZ - BT 362009 Alternate LZ - BT 364013 operate to 202400 Callsign - High Thorns	5 3/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Page No. 14	No of Pages 20
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
58m 46 INF 199 LIR		L2 BENCH		From	To
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out			
41		1830	(C) 56 Frequency 57.50 Lt. Horsch to Lt. Jones		OK.
42		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sp4 Raua off duty.	MFR	OK.
43		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	P.K.
44		1845	(C) TARGET MISSION FORCE String 7 3 PAKS moving W-E metal detected BT- 415054 metal detected time detected- 1816 String 4 2 paks moving W-E metal detected BT- 450014 time- 1817 Sp4 Bonosack by PFC McIntosh	SZ/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5243

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5243 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001 14 AUG 70

2400 14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
45		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Preci Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
46		1945	(c) Foxhole Report HHC 16/158 2/29 % 14/22 % A 4/104 2/68 % 2/14 % B 4/105 3/71 % 1/16 % C 2/133 2/57 % 0/16 % D 3/101 0 % 3/80 % EM 2/75 0 % 2/9 % ER 0/32 4/17 % 0/9 % TOTAL 3/698 9/244 0/114 22/266 9/74	5243	D.K.
47		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Preci Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
48		2000	(c) Ref. msg. 44 TME still receiving	5243	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No/6

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L-2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR BT-537073

0001

14 AUG 70

2400

14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
48	"CONR"	2000	(c) activations on String # BT-415054 Called fire mission on location, first round fired at 2000 HRS. expnd. - 9-81mm H.E. results - 1 secondary explosion. Sp4 Bonoack by Sp4 Krommenh	5 2/3	D.K.
49		2023	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 2 paks stationary, metal detected time - 2020 BT-415054 EXP-9x105 Sp4 Bonoack by PFC McIntosh	5 2/3	D.K.
50		2030	(c) TOI: 141845 2/B while in route to ambush site spotted 3 V.C.	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY DUTY JOURNAL & DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 18

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

5013

Location
L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198218

13T-537023

0001/4 AUG 70

2400/4 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
51		2100	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Bnsack by PFC Preci Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
52		2130	(c) TOI-141900 Re Jinh PF PLT 175 & 176 engaged estimated 70 VC prox-300 meters. direction-S.W. VC did not return fire. Artillery and gunships called. Results-4 VC KIA, 1 AK 47 CIA. uniforms- black and grey. Believed to be member V/20. PF search continues. U.S. fire support excellent grid of incident- BT 392 105		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

14 AUG 70

2400

14 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

52

"CONT"

2130

(C) Sgt. Park by PFC Gredi

52/3

OK.

53

2200

(U) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-23

54

2305

(C) LATE ENTRY

52/3

Request for A.O. ~~extension~~
extension to 17 grid
line.

Sgt. Park by Sgt. Lawa

55

2345

(C) Annoy G host Grid

52/3

D.K.

BT- 440090 5 pages

stationary. Reg.

clearance from
Lt Sink.

Sgt. Park by PFC Gredi

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 20 of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From To

58N. 46 INF 198 L18.

BT- 537073

Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	14 AUG 70	2400	14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
56		2300	(4) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
57		2345	(C) Request for A.O. extension to 17 grid line disapproved by 196 Bde. Lt. Park by PFC Greci	57/3	D.K.
58		2400	(4) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC Greci Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
60		2400	(u) Journal Closed by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	57/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

13 Aug

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #226-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 August 70

131915 RF 196, 104, DT 291103, lead element rec 3 rds SAF from 300m West of loc, patrol saw 3 VC (carrying wpns) evading NW, called arty, will sweep area.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORT: 130700 to 140700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 August 70

TIME	SR	SS	EVENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0541	0630	1910	1958	1644	0302	86	14 August 70
0542	0630	1909	1958	1741	0408	93	15 August 70

Acknowledge

~~WERNER~~ WINSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

M. A. B.
for HATCHER
S2

Journal

AVIF-BCZ

14 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U).

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Com 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf.) One (1) HOI CHANH Platoon from TAM KY and PF element from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 131000 to 141000 August 1970.

131915 hours RF Co #196 rec 3xvcs sniper fire from enemy grid BT291103, spotted 3xVC carrying wpns, called arty, swept area at 141030, found 1xVC KBA, BT276107, and many blood trails.

140645 hours RF GR #132 eng 1xVC at enemy grid BT279108, res: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, assorted documents CIA, documents evac'd to TAM KY.

140815 hours RF GR #132 spotted & eng unk size enemy force, enemy grid BT275105, res: 9xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xM16 CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions. A LRRP team will be inserted at 150600 hours in Box BT3504 & BT3800.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2508 & BT2113.

Co C: Returns by air at 141400 to conduct refit.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 141330 to multiple LZ BT227079 & BT249081. Conducts daylight observation and patrols night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:

Recons: Returns w/Co C by air on 141400 to Chu Lai East to conduct refit.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Co D will exchange 1x81mm w/Co C at KY TRA

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team inserted 141800 at grid BM413031 and set up grid BM409029; Blues will be extracted.

AVIT-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summary

14 August 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 141400 Go C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East w/Blues

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 11 VC KIA

for *William M. Wimberley*
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
OPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No	No of Pages	
				1	1	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period covered			
5th Bn 46th Inf		Chu Lai, RVN	From	To		
198th Inf Bde		BS538071	Hour	Date	Hour Date	
			0001	14Aug70	2400 14Aug70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out				
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.		MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing		MFR	
3.	0900		(U) Personnel Daily Status		MFR	
			ASG PDY			
			O - 28 O - 28			
			WO - 1 WO - 1			
			EM -673 EM -618			
			TOT -702 TOT -647			
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.		MFR	
			1 - 76Y40 E7 HHC			
			1 - 05C40 E5 HHC			
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co A			
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C			
			1 - 11B40 E6 Co C			
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co D			
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing		MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.		MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Infantry Adjutant

Signature

Signature James D. Hamilton

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
S 23			BT 537073		From		To	
5 BN 46 INF. 198 LI.B			L2 B Co. L		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	14 Aug 70	2400	14 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
			Summary					
			A Co. Conducts op in AO					
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT					
			4602. A - NDP. Fat City					
			Ambushes 1/A - BT 442065, 2/A -					
			BT 441059, 3/A - BT 443055,					
			4/3/A - BT 437053, 4/1/A BT					
			44075					
			B Co. Conducts op in AO					
			bounded by BT 2508 & BT 2113					
			B - NDP. BT 226111, Ambushes					
			1/B - BT 217113, 1/1/B - BT 229111,					
			C Co. Conducts op in AO bounded					
			by BT 2710 & BT 3007. C - NDP					
			BT 294085. Ambushes 3/C - BT					
			293083, 4/3/C - BT 292084, 1/C - BT					
			294084, 4/1/C - BT 293087.					
			D Co. Chu Lai Ref. b					
			E Recon. Opern to Co C. - NDP BT 294085,					
			Emoelmas. 1 Lttn & huysoc Hq 11 270 &					
			FSB Fat City					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty					Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL					Donn Callmon			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No/

No of Pages

24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 3/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

15 AUG 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

~~0001~~

0001

(u) Journal Opened by
1st Lt. Patterson by
Sp4 Krommenhoek

S 3/3

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

3

0200

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

4

0300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-3

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

5

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-4

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4.

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 2		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation 533				Location LE BEACH		Period Covered	
SBM 46 INF. 198 L1B.				BT. 537073		From To	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
6		0435	(c) Intel from Bde. Agent Report - considered very reliable information. There are present indications that VC are preparing to initiate a new phase of increased activity, several targets have been mentioned including W. Son Dinh District, An Tan, Tan An vic. BT-453797 and the implantments of mines in Quang Nhai City area, along with harassment of communication lines.				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 3		No of Pages 4	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5BN, 46 INF. 198 L B.			LE BEACH		From To				
			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out							
6	"CONT"	1435	(c) It appears the planned wave of activity will be widespread and encompass the time frame of NOW TO 19 AUG 70. Lt. Harris by PFC Preci			S43		D.K.	
7		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5			m ARTY		D.K. E.C.	
8		0600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6			m ARTY		D.K. E.C.	
9		0600	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 1 2) 0 3) 10 4) 11 5) 10 6) 2 7) 0 8) 12 SP4 Bonack by PFC Bonack						
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page 304		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 BN, 46 INF. 198 L IB.			LZ BEACH		From To		
BT- 537073			Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
			0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
10		0600	(c) Blue Ghost 39 on station VR Box 32 Lt. Harris by PFC Greco		S 2/3		D.K.
11		0630	(c) Blue Ghost 39 broke station comp. VR Box 32 SP4 Bondock by SP4 Krommenhoek		S 2/3		D.K.
12		0630	(c) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty		S 2/3		D.K.
13		0630	(w) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawls on duty		S 2/3		DR
14		0700	(w) Lit Reps for 5th Lt. by SP4 Mitchell by PFC Greco Annex A P-7		m ARTY		DR EC
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page **5**

No of Pages **24**

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

L2 Berch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 108 LIR

BT-537073

0001 15 AUG 70 2400 15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

15

0730

10) A⁰² TOF 15/2600. VA
while checking out MAs
heard M.A. detonate
VA sent patrol to
check out area. Result
3 children WIA and 1
KIA with Shrapnell to
head and multiple
to body. Urgent D/O
called. 0615 complete
0637 taken to 91st Evac
Called D/O at 0700 for
another VN who was
hurt with others but
fled. Came back to
be dusted off. Multiple
shrapnell to body
D/O complete 0710-91st Evac
Ages KIA 10, WIA 5

543

DR

11, 07, 12, 13 GRID of incident BT 446054

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER - 101				Page No. 6		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			LZ BENCH		From To		
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIR			BF-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400 15 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
15	cont		SP4 Platen By PFC Abel				
16	0800		(u) Let Reps for 5/46 th Inf to SP4 Mitchum By PFC Abel ANNA P 8	m APY	DR AE		
17	0805		(c) From Ky TRA Possibility of direct airstrike at GRID BT 265015 suspected enemy base camp. Captured documents revealing location called to Bde to SP4 Mitchum by PFC Abel	S 2/3	DR		
18	0900		(c) From Bde - AO Box 88 approved only 1000 meters west of present apt. SP4 Platen By PFC Abel	S 2/3	DR		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 7		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
543			L2 Beach		From		To		
SRM 46 INF 148 LIR			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
19		0901	(W) Sil Reps for 5/46 H. Inf to SP/4 Mitchum by PFC D. H. Annex A P-9	m. ARTY.	DR AE				
20		0915	(C) LATE ENTRY - AIR STRIKE GRID BT-312051 - HIT AUG 14 T.O.T. 1445 complete 1500 DROPPED 26-500 lbs Bom Bs - 100% within 50 meters 80% within 20 meters - 2 Duds 2 hung Bom Bs SP/4 Mitchum By SP/4 BIRDALL	3 2/3	DR				
21		0955	(From Ly Tin - CILLIAN BOY NO LONGER IN EFFECT - CLEARING INITIALS - VN-S-3 CHAC SP/4 Mitchum By PFC ABE	5 2/3	DR				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 8		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
S ² /3			LZ BENCH		From To				
SRM 46 INF 198 B LIA			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
22		1400	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Mitchum By OFC Abel Annex A P-10	m ARTV	DR AE				
23		1005	(c) UPL - BT 280110 neg clearance due to friendlies SP4 Mitchum By Sgt Rasmussen	S ² /3	DR				
24		1100	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Mitchum By OFC Abel Annex A P-11	m ARTV	DR AE				
25		1200	(u) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Mitchum By OFC Abel Annex A P-12	m ARTV	DR AE				
26		1755	(c) D ^{co} AND C/EX CA D ^{co} 15TPZ 1138 LZ 1150	S ² /3	DR				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty		Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 9		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5 th 13			LZ BENCH		From		To		
5 th 13			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
5 th 13			BT-537073		0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
26	Coul		2nd PZ 1810 LZ 1223 C/ER	5 th 13	DN				
			1ST PZ 1154 LZ 1205						
			2nd PZ 1230 LZ 1245						
			Egt Bessling Bg Egt Rana						
27	1300		(w) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to Egt Bessling Bg Egt Rana James A P-13	M ARTY	DR AE				
28	1320		(C) D ^{CO} T&E 15/1200 2/10 while being CA into BT-258079 Spotted 4 VC. Engaging to them N. Engaged w/SAF. Results 1 VC KIA and AK47 CIA 20 sets new uniforms (NVA TYPE) green in color. Sweeping Area going to Pull Back and	5 th 13	DN				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL				Page No 10		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 7/3			L2 Beach		From To		
SBM 4641 198 L1B			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400
						15 AUG 71	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
28	cont		call arty - Found 20 NVA uniforms inside four packs GRIN & incident BT-258079 LT. Howard By PFC Abel				
29	1400		(w) Lit Reps for 5/46 th Inf Co SP/4 Pleter By PFC Abel Annex A P-14	m arty	OK AE		
30	1420		(c) Night Watch #48 15/1900 To 16/0600 LIL 4499 LK 5394 SP/4 Pleter By PFC Abel Approved by LT. Decker	S 7/3	OK		
31	1500		(w) Lit Reps for 5/46 th Inf Co SP/4 Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-15	m arty	OK AE		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46TH INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001

15 AUG 71

2400

15 AUG 71

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

32

1545

(C) RF GROUP 130 TAT 15/1445

S²/3

OR

requested urgent DIO
for 1 Pack who was
injured when he
stepped on a M14 mine
Slow motion 2 completed
OP at 1500 Pack received
head & shoulder fragment
wounds. Pack sent to
the 27th Surg
DIO grid BT 276113
Mine grid BT-275106
SP4 Master By PFC Abel

33

1555

(C) Blue Shoot 21-

BLUE INSERTION 1435
extraction 1545 GRID
213132
RT BT 213135 - 2 camouflaged shoots destroyed
BT 211133 "

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 12	No of Pages 24
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S2/3			L2 BENCH		From To		
S2/3 46 EWF 198 L1B			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	15 AUG 70	2400 15 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
33			BT 211130 "	"			
			Master By Sgt Pauva				
34		1600	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 thru 6/4	m	DN		
			21/4 Master by P/C Abel	astg	1B		
			Amman P-16				
35		1620	(C) Ly Tin - Received	S2/3	DN		
			+ Ho Chi Minh male age				
			18 - member of food +				
			production unit for				
			South Tam Ky Dist.				
			Ky Yen village Tam Ky				
			No information of				
			immediate tactical				
			value. Will be processed				
			through GNV channels				
			To Sgt Sealing (said he				
			didn't need it) by				
			P/C Abel				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 14

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 AM 76 INF 198 LIA

BT-537073

0001

15 AUG 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

37

1645

(W) Follow up SPOT of MSG 35

5713

OR

15/1000 Aug Gz Tin Dist

HQ Rec L Hoi Chanh

Nguyen Van Hung. Age

18. Hoi Chanh was

member of food production

unit, south Tam Ky Dist

Hoi Chanh worked with

three other persons in field

west of Ky TRA. Hoi Chanh

Escaped during contact

VC BT-392105. 14/2000

Aug Hoi Chanh was going

to Tin Xuan Hamlet

VC BT 427112 w/seven

other VC 2/w/AK47s

when contact was

made. Hoi Chanh

could provide no

personalities But

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

58/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58046 INF 198 LIB

BT-537073

0001 15 AUG 70 2400 15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

37

Cost

Does know where small
Quantity of potatoes and
corn are stored somewhere
in Ky YEN VILLAGE
Team Ky Dist. Hoi Chan
WILL BE PROCESSED THRU
GVN CHANNELS
SP4 Rhetin By P/Sgt Rana

38

1700

(U) Lt Reps for 5/46th Inf
to SP4 Master by Sgt Rana
Annex D P-17

-m

OK

arty

TB

39

1715

(U) Called NDPs to Bde To
SP4 Master by PFC Ahl
Annex D P-18

-m

OK

arty

TB

40

1800

(U) Lt Reps for 5/46th INF
to SP4 Master by PFC Ahl
Annex D P-19

-m

OK

ARTY

FB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 16

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

5913

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 LUT 148 L13 BT-537073

0001 15 AUG 70 2400 15 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
41		1805	(c) Requested EOD team for B ^{co} to blow 500 lb 250 lb Bombs. LT. Decker ^{To} SP/4 CRVZ	5913	OK
42		1830	(d) LT Decker AND SGT RAWR OFF Duty	MFR	DR
43		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and sp4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.
44		1855	(c) Target mission force String 7 undetermined number of personnel, stationary, metal detected Yt 9074 Grid- BT 414053 Time Detected-1815 EXP- 5-8/HE sp4 Bonock vs sp4 Birdwell	5913	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 15 AUG 70 OFFICER: **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 17

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

504 46 INF. 198 L/B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0000

15 AUG 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

45

1900

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonarck W4 PFC Greco

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-20

46

1905

(C) Donholi Report

HHC 1/155 3/27 0 13/21 0/7

S 2/3

D.K.

A 4/154 2/66 0/9 2/14 0/5

B 4/106 3/70 0/4 1/18 0/14

C 2/123 0/1 0/20 2/86 0/16

D 3/100 2/64 0/5 1/13 0/14

EM 2/75 0/2 0/61 2/8 0/4

ER 0/32 0/0 0/27 0/5

TOTAL 31/695 10/230 0/103 21/267 0/75

47

1930

(C) TOI: 151845 Lat 17 22

S 2/3

D.K.

at grid BT-289084

engaged 1 VC green

with green uniform

and pack. VC was hit

by M-60 fire and

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 16		No of Pages 27	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
580.46 INF. 198 LIB.			LZ BEACH		From To		
BT- 537073			Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
			0001	15 AUG 70	2400	15 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
47	"CONT"	1930	(c) waded to the north into a bunker.				
			Above expended rockets with neg. results.				
			grid BT- 292084 1 VC				
			KIA approx. 2 weeks				
			old - green uniform				
			grid 288087 5-6 bunkers				
			engaged with neg.				
			results				
			grid BT- 287087 bunkers				
			engaged with the neg.				
			results.				
			SP4 Bondack by PFC Gacci				
48		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.		m		OK.
			SP4 Bondack by PFC Gacci		PARTY		T.B.
			Annex A		P-21		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 19

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

SBN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

15 AUG 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

49

2010

(c) TOI- 151800 Accuracy
 Pkt. at Ky Tra
 requested dustoff for
 1 V.N. VN was dusted
 off by Blue Ghost 1
 at 151850 HR. VN.
 believed to have
 been wounded by
 a dud M-79 rd.
 grid of incident unk.
 V.N. came to Ky Tra
 for aid.
 Sgt Zark by SP4 from medevac

S2/3

D.K.

50

2030

(c) TOI- 151815 2/B while
 on patrol spotted
 1 N.V. A landing from
 BT- 235 125 to north.
 2/B pursued and
 engaged with SAF.

S2/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY SEAF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 20

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 98 L18.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

15 AUG. 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
50	"CONT"	2030	(C) results - 1 N.V.A. W.I.A. W.I.A. Requested dustoff for N.V.A. but patient died at 1825 HRS. N.V.A. was carrying 1 U.S. pistol, belt, 2 chicoms, 1 jungle helmet hammock, 1 poncho, 1 poncho liner, 1 aid pouch, 2 detonating devices for pressure release type land mines, also \$17.55 in North Viet Namese money, 6 N.V.A. postage stamps (with Ho Chi Minh picture on stamp) 1 ID card and documents. All military valuable	52/3	D.K

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF BATTAL OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 2

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

15 AUG 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
50	"CONT"	2030	(c) information will be moved to Chu 707 SP4 Bonsack w/ PFC 77C Intouch	S 2/3	D.K.
51		2035	(c) Intel from Lt. Vinh C-3 rating 141900 AUG 70 There was 1 V.C. group title and commander unk., they appeared appeared at BT 428033 Their strength-10 men Their intentions are to enter hamlets 5, 6, 7, 8 belonging to Ky Anh and capture cow breeder and get supplies. Their uniforms black pajamas. Each one was	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 22

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

15 AUG. 70

2400

15 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages; Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
51	"CONT"	2135	(c) carrying on AK-47 SP4 Bonoack by PFC McIntosh	S ² / ₃	D.K.
52		2055	(c) Ref. msg. 47 Credit N.V.A. KIA. 3/A.M.A. BT- 295087 Detonated 291805 July 70. SP4 Bonoack by PFC Greci	S ² / ₃	D.K.
53		2100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonoack by PFC Greci Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
54		2150	(c) TOI-152100 RF group 132, opcon 5/46 INF, a mbush spotted and engaged 5 VC with S.A.F. Artillery illum. called for, RF swept area. results - 3VC KIA	S ² / ₃	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 23

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001Date
15 AUG 70Hour
2400Date
15 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
54	"CONT"	2150	(c) 10 CCHG. CIA., 2 AK 47 2 AK TYPE WINK. CIA, 8 LBS. TNT with fuses C.I.A. sp4 Bomback by PFC Greci	S 2/3	D.K.
55		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bomback by PFC Greci Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
56		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bomback by PFC Greci Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
57		2330	(c) Ref. 71729. #54 grid of incident BT- 274114 proximity-50m Direction- west also total 4 V.C. K.I.A. Sgt. Lark by PFC Greci.	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

15 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104 OPCON to 5-46th Inf). One (1) HOI CHANH Platoon from TAM KY and PF element from LY TIN.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 August 1970.
141845 2/B enroute to ambush site CIA 3xVN females (VCS).

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BM4208 & BM4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2508.

Co C: Returns by air at 151400 to conduct refit.

Co D: Combat assaults from PZ at Chu Lai East on 151330 to multiple LZ BT227078 & BT249081. Conducts daylight observation and patrols night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2110 & BT2506.

Co E:

Recon: Returns w/Co C by air on 151400 to Chu Lai East to conduct refit.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Co D will exchange 1x81mm w/Co C at KY TRA

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PFS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/PFS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team inserted 151800 at grid BM413031 and set up grid BM409029; Blues will be extracted.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 151300 Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - NONE

CONFIDENTIAL
HEADQUARTERS, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 AUGUST 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #227-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 August 70

Agent Report fr BDE, considered very reliable, 150435: There are present indications that VC are preparing to initiate a new phase of increased activity, several targets have been mentioned, including W SON TINH(D), TAN AN, vic BS453797 and the emplacement of mines in QUANG NGAI City area, along with harassment of communication lines, it appears the planned base of activity will be widespread and encompass the time fr 15 - 19 Aug.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 to 150700 August 70

a. 140645 RF 132 Group(OPCON to 5/46) eng 1 VC at BT279108, res: 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA, documents CIA, at same grid found 1 structure w/bnkr (6"x6"x4"), fd asst food and pots & pans, AK47 & documents will be evac'd to TAM KY, other items dest. Following contact, 0815, following items removed fr 9 VC KIA(total for contact): asst documents, drawing maps, 1 gas mask, blasting caps; 1 portable NATIONAL radio, 1 compass, 1 M16 and 1 AK47.

b. 140940 C Co had 1 MA disappear fr BT282084.

c. 141025 1/C while checking out MAs found a second MA missing at BT285058, it was checked 48 hrs earlier to change batteries.

d. 141030 RF 132 while sweeping area where arty was fired previous night, fd 1 VC KBA at BT276107, also many blood trails.

e. 141120 RF 132 sub element rec unk amt M79 fire fr UNSEF at BT274114, RFs ret SAF and called arty on BT272106, enemy evaded W, swept area, unk res.

f. 141215 Holix 01 while making VR for RF 132 spotted UNSEF at BT260108 moving E on trail, RFs called arty on area, res unk.

g. 141115 1/C while on patrol fd 2 coke can type mines on trail vic BT288085, dest in place.

h. 141425 B Co while on patrol base spotted smoke rising from suspected enemy loc, BT213124. They fired 81mm on target. Swept area, unk res.

i. 141755 C Co, BT294085, one US D/O to 91st Evac with 104 temp.

j. 141845 B Co BT233123, while enroute to ambush site spotted 3 VC evading, eng with arty, mortar, and SAF, results 3 VC KIA, also 1 mil structure, and freshly cooked food, detainees evac'd to TAM KY for interrogation.

k. 141900 PF P14 175 & 176, BT392105, eng est 70 VC, range 300m, VC did not ret fire, called arty and gunships, res: 4 VC KIA, 1 AK 47 CIA. Comment: believed to be members of V20.

l. 150600 A Co, 1/A while checking out MA's heard MA detonate, sent patrol to check out area, BT446054. Res: 3 children WIA & 1 KIA, D/O called taken to 91 Evac.

3. (C) REMARKS: 140700 to 150700 August 70

GROUP - 4 -

Downgraded at 2

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: (U) Daily THS 1227-70

⁴⁶ ^{int}
CONFIDENTIAL

15 August 1970

4. (C) TMF REPORT: 140700 to 150700 August 70

141845 grid BT415094 3 personnel moving W-E w/metal. 9-81mm HE fired.
Ros; 1 secondary explosion.

141845 grid BT415094 2 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Nog clear.

142023 grid BT415094 2 personnel stationary w/metal. Exp- 9 105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION D T: 15 to 16 August 70

HMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0542	0630	1909	1958	1741	0408	93	15 August 70
0542	0630	1909	1957	1834	0515	98	16 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 15-22 AUG 70

Ce A: To conduct area reconnaissance, linear and saturation ambushes both manned and mechanical in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602; they return to Chu Lai for retrain on 18/8/70 and will be inserted on 21/8/70 in area to be determined by combat intelligence and the tactical situation- reaction force for Bn starting 18/8/70.

Ce B: Continues working in area bounded by BT2114 & BT2509 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes. Upon completion of the TAM KY Province operation they will move in a northerly direction to conduct ambushes in the area vacated by the RFs.

Ce C: Returns to Chu Lai on 15/8/70 for refit. On 18/8/70 will be moved into area west of Pat City to conduct a reconnaissance mission as well as maximum emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes-reaction force for Bn until 18/8/70.

Ce D: Will be inserted on 15/8/70 at BT227078 and BT255078 to conduct small unit operations with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT2105-BT2505.

Ce E: Will return to Chu Lai for refit on 15/8/70. Upon acquisition of a platoon leader, recon will be reemployed as a separate element. Until this time, they will continue to be openned to a line company.

R-Mortars: 1 lt tn & hvy sec on HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec on Pat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 on HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 on Pat City

RF Group 132: OPCON to 5-46th Inf by TAM KY, consists of RF companies 196 & 104, will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2614 & BT3110. They will also conduct manned ambushes in this area. They will be released from OPCON at date to be determined by the Province Chief and the CO, 5-46th Inf.

RF Company 931: Will continue to be employed in coordinated operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper teams will be employed as separate elements on a continuing basis according to intelligence.

Forward TOC remains at KY TRA.

Projected Plans: ARVN Mobile Battalion 102 from TAM KY will be inserted in an area to be determined by Province Chief & CO, 5-46th Inf. Daily liaison visits will continue.

RF Group (Numbers Unknown) consisting of 2 RF companies (Numbers Unknown) will be openned to 5-46th Inf to be employed in area BT2105 and BT2502.

Continued coordination on a daily basis with LY TIN District Headquarters to provide PF Platoons for combined operations in rice denial operations and ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
S 2/3			BT53073		From		To		
5 BN 46 INF. 198 LTB			LZ Beach		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	15 Aug 70	2400	15 Aug 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
			Summary						
			Aco - Conducts ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602						
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes						
			1/A - BT 442065, 4/1/A - BT 446062,						
			2/A - BT 445057, 4/2/A - BT 441059,						
			3/A - BT 449058 - Bowie "A"						
			BT 402066						
			BCo - Conducts ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2508						
			B - NDP - BT 226111. Ambushes						
			2/B - BT 234114						
			CCo - Conducts Chu Lai Per Refil						
			Dco - Conducts ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 2110 & BT 2506						
			D - NDP - BT 230077. Ambushes						
			3/O - BT 228070, 2/D - BT 258070,						
			4/2/O - BT 258082						
			E Recon - Chu Lai Per Refil						
			E moelner - 1 Lt tm & 1 hvy sec Hill 270						
			& FSB Fat City						

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	Don Callman